

THE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY





A GENERAL

# HISTORY

## OF THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

FROM 1763 TO 1863

BY

JOHN B. HENNING

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHICAGO

1863

Published by

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS



128  
A GENERAL  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
PYRATES;

FROM

Their first RISE and SETTLEMENT in the Island of  
*Providence*, to the present Time.

With the remarkable Actions and Adventures of the two Female Pyrates

MARY READ and ANNE BONNY;

Contain'd in the following Chapters,

Introduction.	}	IX. Of Capt. <i>Roberts</i> .
Chap. I. Of Capt. <i>Avery</i> .		X. Of Capt. <i>Anstis</i> .
II. Of Capt. <i>Martel</i> .		XI. Of Capt. <i>Worley</i> .
III. Of Capt. <i>Teach</i> .		XII. Of Capt. <i>Louther</i> .
IV. Of Capt. <i>Bonnet</i> .		XIII. Of Capt. <i>Low</i> .
V. Of Capt. <i>England</i> .		XIV. Of Capt. <i>Evant</i> .
VI. Of Capt. <i>Vane</i> .		XV. Of Capt. <i>Phillips</i> .
VII. Of Capt. <i>Rackam</i> .		XVI. Of Capt. <i>Spriggs</i> .
VIII. Of Capt. <i>Davis</i> .	XVII. Of Capt. <i>Smith</i> .	

And their several CREWS.

To which is added,

A short A B S R A C T of the Statute and Civil  
Law, in Relation to Piracy.

---

The Fourth EDITION.

---

V O L I.

---

By Captain CHARLES JOHNSON.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for, and Sold by T. WOODWARD, at the *Half-Moon*,  
over against *St. Dunstan's Church*, *Fleet-street*. 1726.

F2161

.D32

1726

v. 1



HIS

Wood

583500  
HP114990







OP44194  

---

762332

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.



T H E  
P R E F A C E.

**H**AVING taken more than ordinary Pains in collecting the Materials which compose the following History, we could not be satisfied with our selves, if any Thing were wanting to it, which might render it entirely satisfactory to the Publick: It is for this Reason we have subjoined to the Work, a short Abstract of the Law now in Force against Pyrates, and made Choice of some particular Cases, (the most curious we could meet with) which have been heretofore tried, by which it will appear what Actions have, and what have not been adjudged Piracy.

It is possible this Book may fall into the Hands of some Masters of Ships, and other honest Mariners, who frequently, by contrary Winds or Tempests, or other Accidents incident to long Voyages, find themselves reduced to great Distresses, either through Scarcity of Provisions, or Want of Stores. I say, it may be a Direction to such as those, what Lengths they may venture to go, without violating the Law of Nations, in Case they should meet other Ships at Sea, or be cast on some inhospitable Shore, which should refuse to trade with them for such Things as are absolutely necessary for the Preservation of their Lives, or the Safety of the Ship and Cargo.

We have given a few Instances in the Course of this History of Inducements Men have to engage themselves

## The P R E F A C E.

headlong in a Life of so much Peril to themselves, and so destructive to the Navigation of the trading World; to remedy which Evil there seems to be but two Ways, either to find Employment for the great Numbers of Seamen turn'd adrift at the Conclusion of a War, and thereby prevent their running into such Undertakings, or to guard sufficiently the Coast of Africa,, the West-Indies, and other Places whereto Pyrates resort.

I cannot but take Notice in this Place, that during this long Peace, I have not so much as heard of a Dutch Pyrate: It is not that I take them to be honestest than their Neighbours; but when we account for it, it will, perhaps, be a Reproach to our selves for our want of Industry: The Reason I take to be, that after a War, when the Dutch Ships are laid up, they have a Fishery, where their Seamen find immediate Business, and as comfortable Bread as they had before. Had ours the same Recourse in their Necessities, I am certain we should find the same Effect from it; for a Fishery is a Trade that cannot be overstock'd; the Sea is wide enough for us all, we need not quarrel for Elbow-room: Its Stores are infinite, and will ever reward the Labourer. Besides, our own Coast, for the most Part, supply the Dutch, who employ several hundred Sail constantly in the Trade, and so sell to us our own Fish. I call it our own, for the Sovereignty of the British Seas, are to this Day acknowledged us by the Dutch, and all the neighbouring Nations; wherefore, if there was a publick Spirit among us, it would be well worth our while to establish a National Fishery, which would be the best Means in the World to prevent Piracy, employ a Number of the Poor, and ease the Nation of a great Burthen, by lowering the Price of Provision in general, as well as of several other Commodities.

I need not bring any Proofs of what I advance, viz. that there are Multitudes of Seamen at this Day unemploy'd; it is but too evident by their straggling, and begging all over the Kingdom. Nor is it so much their Inclination to Idleness, as their own hard Fate, in being cast off after their Work is done, to starve or steal. I have not known a Man of War.

## The P R E F A C E.

War commission'd for several Years past, but three times her Compliment of Men have offer'd themselves in 24 Hours; the Merchants take their Advantage of this, lessen their Wages, and those few who are in Business are poorly paid, and but poorly fed; such Usage breeds Discontents amongst them, and makes them eager for any Change.

I shall not repeat what I have said in the History concerning the Privateers of the West-Indies, where I have taken Notice they live upon Spoil; and as Custom is a second Nature, it is no Wonder that, when an honest Livelihood is not easily had, they run into one so like their own; so that it may be said, that Privateers in Time of War are a Nursery for Pyrates against a Peace.

Now we have accounted for their Rise and Beginning, it will be natural to enquire why they are not taken and destroy'd, before they come to any Head, seeing that there are seldom less than twelve Men of War stationed in our American Plantations, even in Time of Peace; a Force sufficient to contend with a powerful Enemy. This Enquiry, perhaps, will not turn much to the Honour of those concern'd in that Service; however, I hope I may be excus'd, if what I hint is with a Design of serving the Publick.

I say, 'tis strange that a few Pyrates should ravage the Seas for Years, without ever being light upon, by any of our Ships of War; when in the mean Time, they (the Pyrates) shall take Fleets of Ships; it looks as if one was much more diligent in their Affairs, than the other. Roberts and his Crew, alone, took 400 Sail, before he was destroy'd.

This Matter, I may probably set right another Time, and only observe for the present, that the Pyrates at Sea, have the same Sagacity with Robbers at Land; as the latter understand what Roads are most frequented, and where it is most likely to meet with Booty, so the former know what Latitude to lie in, in order to intercept Ships; and as the Pyrates happen to be in want of Provisions, Stores, or any particular Lading, they cruise accordingly for such Ships, and are morally certain of meeting with them; and by the same Reason, if the Men of War cruise in those Latitudes,

## The P R E F A C E.

they might be as sure of finding the Pyrates, as the Pyrates are to find the Merchant Ships; and if the Pyrates are not to be met with by the Men of War in such a Latitude, then surely down the same Latitude may the Merchant Ships arrive safely to their Port.

To make this a little plainer to my Country Readers, I must observe that all our outward bound Ships, sometimes after they leave the Land, steer into the Latitude of the Place they are bound to; if to the West-India Islands, or any Part of the Main of America, as New-York, New-England, Virginia, &c. because the Latitude is the only Certainty in those Voyages to be found, and then they sail due West, till they come to their Port, without altering their Course. In this West Way lie the Pyrates, whether it be to Virginia, &c. or Nevis, St. Christophers, Montierat, Jamaica, &c. so that if the Merchant Ships bound thither, do not fall a Prey to them one Day, they must another: Therefore I say, if the Men of War take the same Track, the Pyrates must unavoidably fall into their Mouths, or be frightened away, for where the Game is, there will the Vermin be; if the latter should be the Case, the trading Ships, as I said before, will pass unmolested and safe, and the Pyrates be reduced to take Refuge in some of their lurking Holes about the uninhabited Islands, where their Fate would be like that of the Fox in his Den, if they should venture out, they would be hunted and taken; and if they stay within they must starve.

I must observe another Thing, that the Pyrates generally shift their Rovings, according to the Season of the Year; in the Summer they cruise mostly along the Coast of the Continent of America, but the Winters there, being a little too cold for them, they follow the Sun, and go towards the Islands, at the approach of cold Weather. Every Man who has used the West-India Trade, knows this to be true; therefore, since we are so well acquainted with all their Motions, I cannot see why our Men of War under a proper Regulation, may not go to the Southward, instead of lying up all the Winter useless: But I shall proceed too far

## The P R E F A C E.

*in this Enquiry, I shall therefore quit it, and say something of the following Sheets, which the Author may venture to assure the Reader that they have one Thing to recommend them, which is Truth; those Facts which he himself was not an Eye-Witness of, he had from the authentick Relations of the Persons concern'd in taking the Pyrates, as well as from the Mouths of the Pyrates themselves, after they were taken, and he conceives no Man can produce better Testimonies to support the Credit of any History.*

*It will be observed, that the Account of the Actions of Roberts runs into a greater Length, than that of any other Pyrate, for which we can assign two Reasons, first, because he ravaged the Seas longer than the rest, and of Consequence there must be a greater Scene of Business in his Life: Secondly, being resolved not to weary the Reader, with tiresome Repetitions: When we found the Circumstances in Roberts's Life, and other Pyrates, either as to pyratrical Articles, or any Thing else, to be the same, we thought it best to give them but once, and chose Roberts's Life for that Purpose, he having made more Noise in the World, than some others.*

*As to the Lives of our two female Pyrates, we must confess they may appear a little extravagant, yet they are never the less true for seeming so, but as they were publickly try'd for their Pyracies, there are living Witnesses enough to justify what we have laid down concerning them; it is certain, we have produced some Particulars which were not so publickly known, the Reason is, we were more inquisitive into the Circumstances of their past Lives, than other People, who had no other Design, than that of gratifying their own private Curiosity: If there are some Incidents and Turns in their Stories, which may give them a little the Air of a Novel, they are not invented or contrived for that Purpose, it is a Kind of Reading this Author is but little acquainted with, but as he himself was exceedingly diverted with them, when they were related to him, he thought they might have the same Effect upon the Reader.*

## The P R E F A C E.

I presume we need make no Apology for giving the Name of a History to the following Sheets, though they contain nothing but the Actions of a Parcel of Robbers. It is Bravery and Stratagem in War which make Actions worthy of Record; in which Sense the Adventures here related will be thought deserving that Name. Plutarch is very circumstantial in relating the Actions of Spartacus, the Slave, and makes the Conquest of him, one of the greatest Glories of Marcus Crassus; and it is probable, if this Slave had liv'd a little longer, Plutarch would have given us his Life at large. Rome the Mistress of the World, was no more at first than a Refuge for Thieves and Outlaws; and if the Progress of our Pyrates had been equal to their Beginning, had they all united, and settled in some of those Islands, they might, by this Time, have been honoured with the Name of a Commonwealth, and no Power in those Parts of the World could have been able to dispute it with them.

If we have seem'd to glance with some Freedom, at the Behaviour of some Governors of Provinces abroad, it has been with Caution; and, perhaps, we have not declar'd as much as we knew: However, we hope those Gentlemen in the same Station, who have never given Occasion for the like Censure, will take no Offence, tho' the Word Governor is sometimes made use of.

P. S. It will be necessary to add a Word or two to this Preface, in order to inform the Reader, that there are several material Additions made to this second Impression, which swelling the Book in Bulk, must of Consequence add a small Matter to its Price.

The first Impression having been received with so much Success by the Publick, occasioned a very earnest Demand for a second: In the mean Time, several Persons who had been taken by the Pyrates, as well as others who had been concerned in taking of them, have been so kind to communicate several Facts and Circumstances to us, which had escaped in the first Impression. This occasioned some Delay, therefore if we have not brought it out, as soon as we wish'd, it was to render it the more compleat.

W



## The P R E F A C E.

We shall not enter into a Detail of all the new Matter inserted here, but the Description of the Islands St. Thome, &c. and that of Brasil are not to be passed by, without a little Notice. It must be observed, that our speculative Mathematicians and Geographers, who are, no doubt, Men of the greatest Learning, seldom travel farther than their Closets for their Knowledge, &c. are therefore unqualified to give us a good Description of Countries: It is for this Reason that all our Maps and Atlases are so monstrously faulty, for these Gentlemen are obliged to take their Accounts from the Reports of illiterate Men.

It must be noted also, that when the Masters of Ships make Discoveries this Way, they are not fond of communicating them; a Man's knowing this or that Coast, better than others, recommends him in his Business, and makes him more useful, and he'll no more discover it than a Tradesman will the Mystery of his Trade.

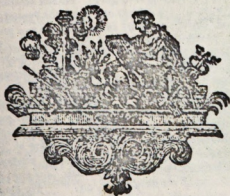
The Gentleman who has taken the Pains to make these Observations, is Mr. Atkins, a Surgeon, an ingenious Man in his own Profession, and one who is not ty'd down by any narrow Considerations from doing a Service to the Publick, and has been pleased generously to communicate them for the Good of others. I don't doubt, but his Observations will be found curious and very serviceable to such as Trade to those Parts, besides a Method of Trade is here laid down with the Portuguese, which may prove of great Profit to some of our Countrymen, if followed according to his Plan.

It is hoped these Things will satisfy the Publick, that the Author of the following Sheets considered nothing so much as making the Book useful; — tho' he has been informed, that some Gentlemen have raised an Objection against the Truth of its Contents, viz. that it seems calculated to entertain and divert. — If the Facts are related with some Agreeableness and Life, we hope it will not be imput'd as a Fault; but as to its Credit, we can assure them that the Sea-faring Men, that is, all that know the Nature

## The P R E F A C E.

ture of these Things, have not been able to make the least Objection to its Credit : — And he will be bold to affirm, that there is hardly a Fact or Circumstance in the whole Book, but he is able to prove by credible Witnesses.

There have been some other Pyrates, besides those whose History are here related, such as are hereafter named, and their Adventures are as extravagant and full of Mischief, as those who are the Subject of this Book. — The Author has already begun to digest them into Method, and as soon as he receives some Materials to make them complete, (which he shortly expects from the West-Indies) If the Publick gives him Encouragement he intends to venture upon a second Volume.



T H



T H E

# CONTENTS.

---

## INTRODUCTION.



**T**HE Danger of Commonwealths from an Increase of Pyrates, 17. Pyrates in the Times of Marius and Sylla, 18. Takes Julius Cæsar, 19. The Barbarity of those Pyrates, *ib.* They spare Cæsar, and why, *ib.* His Behaviour amongst them, *ib.* Cæsar obtains his Liberty for a Ransom, *ib.* Attacks and takes the Pyrates, 20. Hangs them at Troy, *ib.* They increase again to a prodigious Strength, *ib.* Plunder at the Gates of Rome, 21. The mock Homage they paid the Romans, *ib.* Pompey the Great, appointed General against them, 22. A prodigious Fleet and Army assign'd him, *ib.* His Conduct and good Fortune, *ib.* The Gallantry of those Pyrates, 23. Receive an Overtrow, *ib.* Barbarous, a Pyrate, his Beginning, *ib.* His great Strength, 24. Selim Euteni, King of Algiers, courts his Friendship, *ib.* Makes himself King, and how, *ib.* The King of Tunis overtrown by him, *ib.* Leaves the Inheritance to his Brother, *ib.* The West-Indies commodious for Pyrates, and why, 24, 25. The Explanation of the Word Keys, 25. The Pyrates conceal their Booty on them, *ib.* The Pyrates Security in those Parts, 26. The Rise of Pyrates since the Peace of Utrecht accounted for, 26, 27. An Expedition from Jamaica, to plunder the Spaniards, 28. The Spaniards sue for Justice to the Government of Jamaica, *ib.* The Plunderers turn Pyrates, 29. The Spaniards make Reprisals, *ib.* The Names of Ships taken by them, *ib.* The plunder'd Seamen join the Pyrates, *ib.* Providence fixed on as a Place of Retreat by them, 30. That Island described, *ib.* The Lords Address to her late Majesty for securing Providence, *ib.* An Order of Council in this Reign to the same Purpose, 31. A List of Men of War employ'd for the Defence of

# The CONTENTS.

*the Plantations, 32. Captain Woods Rogers made Governour*  
*of Providence, ib. The King's Proclamation for suppressing*  
*Pyrates, 33, 34. How the Pyrates used the Proclamation, 34.*  
*Great Divisions amongst them, 35. How made quiet, ib. Several*  
*of the Pyrates surrender to the Governour of Bermudas, ib.*  
*The Fate of the rest, ib. Woods Rogers his Arrival at Pro-*  
*vidence, ib. Vane's Behaviour, 36. Woods Rogers em-*  
*ployes the pardon'd Pyrates, ib. Their Conduct, ib. Some of*  
*them hang'd for new Pyrates, 37. Their strange Behaviour at*  
*the Place of Execution, ib. Some Proceedings betwixt the Eng-*  
*lish and Spaniards, 38. The Spaniards surprize the Grey-*  
*hound Man of War, and how, ib. Quit her, 39. The Crew*  
*of a Spanish Guarda del Costa hang'd at Jamaica, and why, ib.*  
*Sir Nicholas Laws his Letter to the Alcaldes of Trinidad, 39,*  
*40. Mr. Joseph Laws, Lieutenant of the Happy Snow his*  
*Letter to the Alcaldes of Trinidad, 41. The Alcaldes An-*  
*swer to the Lieutenant's Letter, 41, 42. The Lieutenant's Re-*  
*ply to the Alcaldes Answer, 42, 43. The Alcaldes Answer*  
*again, 43. Some Account of Richard Holland, ib. Prizes*  
*taken by him, 44.*

## CHAP. I.

### Of Captain AVERY, and his CREW.

**R**omantick Reports of his Greatness, 45, 46. His Birth, 46.  
*Is Mate of a Bristol Man, 47. For what Voyage design'd, ib.*  
*Tampers with the Seamen, ib. Forms a Plot for carrying off the*  
*Ship, 47, 48. Executes it, and how, ib. The Pyrates take*  
*a rich Ship belonging to the Great Mogul, 50. The Great Mo-*  
*gul threaten the English Settlements, 51. The Pyrates steer*  
*their Course back for Madagascar, 52. Call a Council. Put all*  
*the Treasure on Board of Avery's Ship, ib. Avery and his*  
*Crew treacherously leaves his Confederates; go to the Isle of Pro-*  
*vidence in the West-Indies, 53. Sell the Ship, go to North-*  
*America in a Sloop, 54. They disperse, Avery goes to New-*  
*England, ib. From thence to Ireland, ib. Avery afraid to*  
*expose his Diamonds to sale. Goes over to England, ib. Puts*  
*his Wealth into Merchants Hands of Bristol, 55. Changes his*  
*Name. Lives at Biddiford, ib. The Merchants send him no*  
*Supplies, ib. Importunes them. Goes privately to Bristol, they*  
*threaten to discover him, ib. Goes over to Ireland, solicites them*  
*from thence, 56. Is very poor, works his Passage over to Ply-*  
*mouth, walks to Biddiford. Dies a Beggar, ib. An Account*  
*of Avery's Confederates, ib. Their Settlement at Madagascar,*  
*57. They meet other Pyrates; an Account of them, ib. The*  
*Pyrates*

# The CONTENTS.

*Pirates arrive to great Power. The Inhabitants described, 58. Their Policy, Government, &c. Places describ'd, 59. The Arrival of Captain Woods Rogers at that Part of the Island, 61. Their Design of surprizing his Ship, 62. One of these Princes formerly a Waterman on the Thames, 63. Their Secretaries, Men of no Learning. Could neither write nor read, ib.*

## CHAP. II.

### Of Captain MARTEL, and his CREW.

**W**AY to suppress Pirates, 64. *The Increase of Pirates accounted for, 65. Where Martel learned his Trade, ib. The Names of several Prizes taken by him, 65, 66, 67. His Strength at Santa Cruz, 67. His Manner of fortifying himself there, ib. Is attack'd by the Scarborough Man of War, 68. His Defence by Land and Sea, ib. His desperate Escape, 69. His miserable End, ib.*

## CHAP. III.

### Of Captain TEACH, alias BLACK-BEARD.

**H**IS Beginning, 70. *His Confederacy with Hornygold, ib. The Confederacy broke, 71. Takes a large Guiney Man, ib. Engages the Scarborough Man of War, ib. His Alliance with Major Stede Bonnet, ib. Deposits his new Ally, ib. His Advice to the Major, ib. His Progress and Success, 72. Takes Prizes in Sight of Charles-Town, 73. Sends Ambassadors to the Governor of Carolina, upon an impudent Demand, ib. Runs his Ship aground designedly, 74. His Cruelty to some of his own Companions. Surrenders to the King's Proclamation, 75. The Governor of North-Carolina's exceeding Generosity to him, ib. He marries, ib. The Number of his Wives then living, ib. His conjugal Virtues, 75, 76. Makes a second Excursion in the Way of pyrating, 76. Some State Legerdemain betwixt him and the Governor, ib. His modest Behaviour in the River, 77. His Frolicks on Shore, ib. The Merchants apply for a Force against him, and where, 78. A Proclamation with a Reward for taking or killing of Pirates, 79, 80. Lieutenant Muynard sent in pursuit of him, 80. Black-beard's good Intelligence, 81. The Lieutenant engages Black-beard, ib. A most execrable Health drank by Black-beard, 82. The Fight bloody; the Particulars of it, 82, 83, 84. Black-beard kill'd, 84. His Sloop taken, ib. The Lieutenant's Conduct, 84, 85. A Reflection on the Humours of Seamen, 85. Black-beard's Correspondents discovered.*

# The CONTENTS.

cover'd by his Papers, *ib.* Black-beard's desperate Resolution before the Fight, *ib.* The Lieutenant and Governour no very good Friends, 86. The Prisoners hang'd, *ib.* Samuel Odell saved, and why, *ib.* The good Luck of Israel Hands, 87. Black-beard's mischievous Frolicks, *ib.* His Beard described, *ib.* Several Instances of his Wickedness, 88, 89. Some Memorandums taken from his Journal, 89. The Names of the Pyrates kill'd in the Engagement, 90. Of those executed, *ib.* The Value of the Prize, *ib.*

## CHAP. IV.

### Of Major STEDE BONNET, and his CREW.

**B**RED a Gentleman, 91. Supposed to be disorder'd in his Senses, *ib.* His Beginning as a Pyrate, *ib.* Takes Prizes, 92. Divisions in his Crew, *ib.* Meets Black-beard, *ib.* Is deposed from his Command, 93. His melancholy Reflections, *ib.* Surrenders to the King's Proclamation, *ib.* His new Project, *ib.* Saves some Pyrates marroon'd, 94. Begins his old Trade again, 95. An Account of Prizes taken by him, 95, 96. Colonel Rhet goes in Quest of Pyrates, 97. Yates the Pyrate surrenders, 98. An Engagement betwixt Colonel Rhet and Major Bonnet, 100. An Account of the kill'd and wounded, *ib.* The Prisoners carried to Charles-Town, *ib.* The Major and the Master Escape, *ib.* Taken again by Colonel Rhet, 101. A Court of Vice-Admiralty held, *ib.* The Names of those arraign'd, 102, 103. The Forms of their Indictment, 104. Their Defence, 105. The Names of those who received Sentence, 106. An excellent Speech made by the Lord Chief Justice on pronouncing Sentence on the Major, 107 to 112.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Capt. EDW. ENGLAND, and his CREW.

**H**IS Beginning and Character, 113, 114. A most barbarous Action of his Crew, 114, 115. The Names of Prizes taken by him, 115, 116. The Misfortunes of his Confederates, 116, 117. England's Progress half round the Globe, 117, 118. A short Description of the Coast of Malabar, *ib.* What they did at Madagascar, 118. Takes an East-India Man, *ib.* The Particulars of the Action in Captain Mackra's Letter, 119 to 122. Captain Mackra ventures on board the Pyrate, 122. Is in Danger of being murder'd, 123. Preserv'd by a pleasant Incident, *ib.* The Pyrates Generosity to him, *ib.* Captain England deposed,

# The CONTENTS.

*depos'd, and why, 124. Maroon'd on the Island Mauritius, ib.*  
*Some Account of that Island, ib. The Adventures of the Com-*  
*pany continued, 124 to 126. Angria, an Indian Pyrate, 127.*  
*His Strength by Land and Sea, ib. The East-India Company's*  
*Wars with him, 127, 128. The Pyrates go to the Island of*  
*Melinda, 129. Their barbarous Behaviour there, ib. Hear*  
*of Captain Muckra's Designs against them, ib. Their Reflecti-*  
*ons thereupon, 130. Sail for Cochin, a Dutch Settlement, ib.*  
*The Pyrates and the Dutch very good Friends, 131. Mutual*  
*Presents made betwixt the Pyrates and the Governor, ib. The*  
*Pyrates in a Fright, 133. Almost starv'd, ib. Take a*  
*Prize of an immense Value, 134. Take an Ostend East-India*  
*Man, ib. A short Description of Madagascar, 135, 136. A*  
*prodigious Dividend made by the Pyrates, 136. A Fellow's Way*  
*of increasing his Diamonds, ib. Some of the Pyrates quit, and*  
*join the Remains of Avery, ib. The Proceedings of the Men of*  
*War in those Parts, 137, 138. Some Dutch Men petition to be*  
*among the Pyrates, 138. The Pyrates divided in their Mea-*  
*sures, 139. Break up, ib. What became of them, 139, 140.*

## CHAP. VI.

### Of Capt. CHARLES VANE, and his CREW.

**V**ANE's Behaviour at Providence, 141. *The Names of*  
*Prizes taken by him, 141, 142. Is deserted by his Consort*  
*Yates, 143. Yates surrenders at Charles Town, ib. A*  
*Stratagem of Vane's, 144. Black-beard and Vane meet,*  
*145. They salute after the Pyrates Manner, ib. Vane de-*  
*pos'd from his Command, and why, 146. 15 Hands degra-*  
*ded, and turned out with him, ib. A Sloop given them, 147.*  
*They sail in Quest of Adventures, and take Prizes, ib. Vane*  
*cast away upon an uninhabited Island, ib. Meets with an old*  
*Acquaintance, 148. Vane seiz'd with a Qualm of Honour, ib.*  
*Ships himself on Board a Vessel, passing for another Man, ib. Is*  
*discover'd, with the Manner how, 149. Carried to Jamaica, and*  
*hang'd, ib.*

## CHAP. VII.

### Of Capt. RACKAM, and his CREW.

**R**ACKAM's Beginning as a Pyrate, 150, 151. *An Account*  
*of Prizes taken by him. Is attack'd by a Spanish Guard*  
*Ship, ib. His Stratagem to escape, 152. More Prizes ta-*  
*ken by him, 153. Is taken, and how, 154. Tried, condem-*  
*ned,*

## The CONTENTS.

*ned, and executed at Jamaica, ib.      The Names of his Crew  
condemn'd with him, 154.      An extraordinary Case of nine taken  
with him, ib.      Some Account of the Proceedings against them,  
154, 155.*

### The LIFE of MARY READ.

**M**ARY Read's Birth, 157.      *Re-sons for dressing her in Breeches, 158.      Waits upon a Lady; goes into the Army, 159.  
Her Behaviour in several Engagements, ib.      She falls in Love  
with her Comrade, ib.      Her Sex discovered; the two Troopers  
married, 160.      Settles at Breda, ib.      Her Husband dies, she  
reassumes the Breeches, ib.      Goes to Holland. To the West-  
Indies, 161.      Turns Pyrate. Anne Bonny, another Pyrate,  
falls in Love with her, 162.      Her Adventures to 165.*

### The LIFE of ANNE BONNY.

**A**NNE Bonny born a Bastard, 166.      *Her Mother's In-  
trigues strangely discover'd, 166.      Her Father lies with his  
own Wife, by mistake, 169.      She proves with Child; the Hus-  
band jealous, 170.      He separates from his Wife; lives with Anne  
Bonny's Mother, 171.      Anne Bonny put into Breeches for a  
Disguise, how discovered, ib.      The Father becomes poor. Goes to  
Carolina, 172.      Improves his Fortune. Anne Bonny marries  
against his Consent. Her fierce Temper, ib.      Goes to Provi-  
dence with her Husband, ib.      Enticed to Sea in Men's Cloaths  
by Rackam the Pyrate, 173.      Reproaches Rackham with Cowar-  
dice at his Execution, ib.*

## C H A P. IX.

### Of Capt. HOWEL DAVIS, and his CREW.

**T**HE Original of Davis, 174.      *Is taken by the Pyrate Eng-  
land, ib.      England's Generosity to him, 175.      Is cast  
into Prison at Barbadoes, and why, ib.      Goes to Provi-  
dence, ib.      Employ'd in a trading Vessel, seizes the Ship, 176.  
An Instance of his great Courage and good Conduct, 177, 178.  
Goes to Cape de Verd Islands, ib.      Take several Prizes, ib.      Take  
the Fort of St. Jago by Storm, 180.      A Council called, ib.      Sail  
for Gambia, 181.      Takes Gambia Castle by Stratagem, 181 to  
184.      Meets La Bouche, a French Pyrate, 184.      His Adven-  
tures with Cocklyn the Pyrate, at Serralcone, 185.      The Fort  
attacked and taken, by the three Confederate Pyrates, 186.      The  
Pyrates quarrel and part, ib.      The Luconick Speech of Davis to  
them, ib.      His fierce Engagement with a large Dutch Ship, 187.  
An Account of several Prizes taken by him, ib.      A Description of  
the*



# The CONTENTS.

*the Island of St. Thome, Del Principe, and Annobono, from 188 to 204. The Dutch Governor of Acra taken by Davis, 205. Davis well received by the Governor of Princes, ib. His Stratagem to come at the Wealth of the Island, 206. Is counterplotted and kill'd, by an Ambuscade, 207.*

## CHAP. XI.

**Of Capt. BAR. ROBERTS, and his CREW.**

**H**IS Beginning, 208. Elected Captain in the Room of Davis, 209. The Speech of Lord Dennis at the Election, *ib.* Lord Symphon objects against a Papist, *ib.* The Death of Davis revenged, 210. Roberts sails Southward, in Quest of Adventures, 211. The Names of the Prizes taken by them, *ib.* Brasil described, from 211 to 221. Roberts falls into a Fleet of Portuguese, 221. Boards and takes the richest Ship amongst them, 222. Make the Devil's Islands, 223. An unfortunate Adventure of Roberts, 224. Kennedy's Treachery, 225. Irishmen excluded by Roberts and his Crew, 230. Articles sworn to by them, *ib.* A Copy of them from 230 to 233. Some Account of the Laws and Customs of the Pyrates, 233, 234. An Instance of Roberts his Cunning, 234. He proceeds again upon Business, and takes Prizes, 235. Narrowly escapes being taken, 236. Sails for the Island Dominico, *ib.* Another Escape, 237. Sails for Newfoundland, *ib.* Plunders, sinks, and burns 22 Sail in the Harbour of Trepassi, *ib.* Plunders ten Sail of Frenchmen, 238. The mad Behaviour of the Crew, 238, 239. A Correspondence hinted at 240. The Pyrates caressed at the Island of St. Bartholomew, *ib.* In extream Distress, 241, 242. Sail for Martinico, 243. A Stratagem of Roberts, *ib.* The insolent Device in his Colours, 244. And odd Compliment paid to Roberts, *ib.* Three Men desert the Pyrates, and are taken by them, 245. Their Tryal, 245, 246. Two executed, and one saved, 247. The Brigantine deserts them, 248. Great Divisions in the Company, 248, 249. A Description of Serralcone River, 250. The Names of English settled there, and Way of Life, 251, 252, 253. The Onflow belonging to the African Company taken, 254. The Pyrates Contempt of Soldiers, *ib.* They are for entertaining a Chaplain, *ib.* Their Skirmish with the Calabar Negroes, 256. The King Solomon, belonging to the African Company taken, 258. The Frolicks of the Pyrates, *ib.* Take eleven Sail in Whydah Road, 259. A comical Receipt given by the Pyrates, 260. A cruel Action of Roberts, 261. Sails for Anna Bona, 262. The Progress of the Swallow Man of War, in Pursuit of Roberts, from 262 to 267. Roberts his Consort taken, 267. The Bravery of Skyrme, a Welch Pirate, 268. The surly Humour of some of the Prisoners, 268, 269. The Swallow comes up with Roberts, 270. Roberts his Dress described, 271. Is kill'd, 272. His Character, *ib.* His Ship ta-

# The CONTENTS.

ken, 273. *The Behaviour of the Pyrates, when Prisoners, 275. A Conspiracy of theirs discover'd 276, 277. Reflections on the Manner of trying them, 278, 279, 280. The Form of the Commission for trying the Pyrates, 281. The Oath taken by the Commissioners, 282. The Names of those arraigned taken in the Ship Ranger, 282, 283, 284. The Form of the Indictment, 284, 285. The Sum of the Evidence against them, 285, 286. Their Defence, 287, 288. The Names of the Prisoners of the Royal Fortune, 288, 289, 290. Proceedings against them, 291 to 304. Harry Glasby acquitted, 304. The particular Tryal of Captain James Skyrme, 304, 305. Of John Walden, 305 to 308. Of Peter Scudamore, 308 to 311. Of Robert Johnson, 311, 312. Of Geo. Wilson, 312 317. Of Benj. Jeffries, 317, 318. Of John Mansfield, 318, 319. Of Will. Davis, 319 to 321. The Names of those executed at Cape Corso, 321, 322. The Petition of some condemned, 323. The Courts Resolution, ib. The Form of an Indenture of a pardon'd Pyrate, 324. The Names of those pardon'd upon Indenture to serve seven Years, 325. The Pyrates how disposed of, 326. The dying Behaviour of those executed, 326 to 329.*

## C H A P. XII.

### Of Capt. ANSTIS, and his CREW.

**H**IS Beginning as a Pyrate, 330. *A most brutish Action supposed to be committed by his Crew, 331. Civil Discords amongst them, 332. The Pyrates Term of Round Robin explained, ib. They land on an uninhabited Island, ib. A Petition for Pardon agreed on, ib. The Form of that Petition, 333. Their Diversions, and Manner of living on the Island, 334, 335. Their mock Tryal of one another, 336 to 338. Their Petition not answered, ib. The Morning Star wreck'd, ib. Anstis narrowly escapes being taken, 339. A Plot discover'd, ib. The Crew gathers Strength again, 340. Surprised by the Winchelsea Men of War at Tobago, ib. Fire one of their Ships, ib. Anstis escapes, ib. Is killed by a Conspiracy of his own Men, 341. The Ship surrend'r'd at Curaco, ib. Several hang'd there, ib. Fen hang'd at Antegoa, ib. The good Luck of those who fled to the Woods, ib.*

## C H A P. XIII.

### Of Capt. WORLEY, and his CREW.

**H**IS mad Beginning, 342. *His Success, 343, 344. Bind themselves by Oath to take no Quarters, 344. A false Alarm at James-Town, 345. Worley catches a Tartar, ib. The desperate Resolution of the Pyrates, 346. Worley hang'd, ib.*

## C H A P. XIV.

### Of Capt. GEO. LOWTHER, and his CREW.

**H**IS Beginning, 347. *Plots with Maffey, 349. Maffey's Conduct, 350, 351. Lowther's Preposal, 351. A Copy of Ar-*  
ticles

## The CONTENTS:

*ticles drawn up, and sworn to, 352. The Pyrates going by the Ears, 354. How Rogues are made Friends, ib. Lowther and Massey part, 355. A Digression concerning Massey's mad Conduct, 355 to 357. Lowther and Low meet, 358. An Alliance betwixt them, ib. A List of Prizes taken by them, 359. An unlucky Adventure at Cape Mayo, 359, 360. Lowther and Low break the Alliance, and part, 361. The Brawery of Captain Gwatkins, ib. The Pyrates much reduced, 362. Winter in North-Carolina, ib. Put to Sea again, ib. Make for the Island of Blanco, 363. The Island described, ib. Are surprized and taken, 364. Lowther escapes, ib. The Names of the Prisoners, and Fate, ib. Lowther's Death, 365.*

### CHAPTER XV.

#### Of Capt. Low, and his CREW.

**L**OW's Original, 366, 367. The Virtues of his Family, *ib.* His bold Beginnings, 368. Declares War against the whole World, *ib.* His Success, 369, 370. Like to perish by a Storm, 371, 372. Sail for the Western Island, 373. Treats with the Governor of St Michael for Water, *ib.* Several Instances of their wanton Cruelty, 374. Low's Consort taken, and how, 376. A horrid Massacre committed by Low, 376, 377. Takes a Multitude of Prizes, 377. Another barbarous Massacre, 379. More Cruelties, 379, 380. Low and his Consort attack'd by the Greyhound Man of War, 380, 381. Low deserts his Consort, 381. The Consort taken, *ib.* Carried to Rhode Island, 382. The Names, Age, and Places of Birth, of the Prisoners, 382, 383. A Compliment paid to Captain Solgard, by the Corporation of New York, 384. The Resolution of the Mayor and Common-Council, *ib.* The Preamble of the Captain's Freedom, 385. More Instances of Low's Cruelty, 388, 389. His Adventures continued to 390.

### CHAPTER XVI.

#### Of Capt. JOHN EVANS, and his CREW.

**B**EGINS with House breaking, 391. Seizes a Sloop, 392. Robs a House the same Night, *ib.* Put to Sea, and take valuable Prizes, 393. Evans shot dead by his Boatswain, 394. His Death reveng'd, *ib.* The Company breaks up, 395.

### CHAPTER XVII.

#### Of Capt. JOHN PHILLIPS, and his CREW.

**P**HILLIPS his Original, 396. How he became a Pirate, *ib.* His Return to England accounted for, *ib.* Ships again for Newfoundland, *ib.* Deserts his Ship in Peter Harbour, 397. He and four others seize a Vessel, *ib.* Sail out a Pyrating, *ib.* Articles sworn to upon a Hatket, *ib.* A Copy of the Articles,

## The CONTENTS.

ticles, 397, 398. *Ill Blood amongst them, and why,* 399. *Are almost starved,* *ib.* *Take Prizes,* *ib.* *Phillips proposes to clean at 100, and why,* *ib.* *Meets an old Acquaintance,* 400. *Frighten'd from the Island,* *ib.* *A Conspiracy to run away with the Prize,* *ib.* *A Skirmish,* *ib.* *The Carpenter's Dexterity in cutting off Legs,* *ib.* *Fern kill'd by Phillips, and why,* 401. *The Danger of attempting an Escape among the Pyrates,* *ib.* *Captain Mortimer's Bravery, and hard Fate,* 401, 402. *Capt. Mortimer's Brother escapes, and how,* 402. *Cheeleman's Steps for overthrowing the Pyrates Government,* 403. *A Digression concerning Newfoundland, and its Trade,* 403, 404. *The Pyrates recruited with Men from thence,* 405. *Phillips his Conscience pricks him,* *ib.* *Dependence Ellery, a Saint, obliged to dance by the Pyrates,* 406. *A brave Action perform'd by Cheeseman,* 407. *Carries the Pirate Ship into Boston,* 408. *The dying Declarations of John Rose Archer, and William White,* 408, 409.

### CHAPTER XVIII.

#### Of Capt. SPRIGGS, and his CREW.

**S**PRIGGS his Beginning, 411. *How he set up for himself,* *ib.* *Sweats his Prisoners for Diversion,* 412. *The Pyrates mistake in drinking Healths,* 413. *Take Hawkins a second Time,* 414. *Burn his Ship, and why,* *ib.* *An odd Entertainment given him by the Pyrates,* *ib.* *Captain Hawkins how disposed of,* 414, 415. *Spriggs barbarous Usage of his Prisoners,* 415, 416. *Takes a Ship loaden with Horses,* 416. *An odd Frolick of the Pyrates,* *ib.* *Spriggs took a Sloop, and appointed Shipton Captain,* 417. *Take 10 or 12 English Ships in the Bay of Honduras,* *ib.* *Take more Ships,* 418. *Are forced ashore by a Man of War, several taken, some killed and eat by the Indians,* *ib.* *Spriggs twice escapes.*

### CHAPTER XIX.

#### Of Capt. SMITH alias GCW.

**S**MITH ships himself at Rotterdam, 419. *He conspires to seize the Ship at Santa Cruz,* 420. *Murder the Officers, and Smith is declared Captain,* 421. *Commit Pyracies,* 422. *Are reduced to Streights, their Stratagem to get Provisions,* 423. *They take more Prizes,* 424. *The Pyrates quarrel, the Lieutenant attempts to blow up the Ship,* 425. *They deliver him up,* 426. *They leave the Coast of Portugal,* *ib.* *Sail to the North of Scotland,* 427. *Sail'd to the Orkneys, how discover'd,* 428. *Design to plunder the Country,* 429. *An inhuman Action,* *ib.* *The Ship in Distress,* 430. *They treat with a Gentleman ashore for a Boat,* *ib.* *Five Men secured by Stratagem,* 431. *The Ship runs ashore; they capitulate, but in vain,* 432. *The Captain comes ashore and is taken,* *ib.* *The Pyrates drink all the Liquor out and surrender,* 433. *They are brought to England,* *ib.* *Are try'd, convicted, and executed,* 434.

THE



T H E

# H I S T O R Y

O F T H E

# P Y R A T E S.

---

## I N T R O D U C T I O N.



AS the Pyrates in the *West-Indies* have been so formidable and numerous, that they have interrupted the Trade of *Europe* into those Parts; and our *English* Merchants, in Particular, have suffered more by their Depredations, than by the united Force of *France* and *Spain*, in the late War: We do not doubt but the World will be curious to know the Original and Progress of these Desperadoes, who were the Terror of the trading Part of the World.

But before we enter upon their particular History, it will not be amiss, by Way of Introduction, to shew, by some Examples drawn from History, the great Mischief and Danger which threaten Kingdoms and Commonwealths, from the Increase

B

of

of these Sort of Robbers; when either by the Troubles of particular Times, or the Neglect of Governments, they are not crushed before they gather Strength.

It has been the Case heretofore, that when a single Pyrate has been suffered to range the Seas, as not being worth the Notice of a Government, he has by Degrees grown so powerful, as to put them to the Expence of a great deal of Blood and Treasure, before he was suppress'd. We shall not examine how it came to pass, that our Pyrates in the *West-Indies* have continually increased 'till of late; this is an Enquiry which belongs to the Legislature, or Representatives of the People in Parliament, and to them we shall leave it.

Our Business shall be briefly to shew what, from Beginnings, as inconsiderable as these, other Nations have suffered.

In the Times of *Marius* and *Sylla*, *Rome* was in her greatest Strength, yet she was so torn in Pieces by the Factions of those two great Men, that every Thing which concerned the publick Good was altogether neglected, when certain Pyrates broke out from *Cicilia*, a Courtry of *Asia Minor*, situate on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, betwixt *Syria* on the East, from whence it is divided by Mount *Tauris*, and *Armenia Minor* on the West. This Beginning was mean and inconsiderable, having but two or three Vessels, and a few Men, with which they cruised about the *Greek* Islands, taking such Ships as were very ill arm'd or weakly defended; however, by the taking of many Prizes, they soon increased in Wealth and Power: The first Action of their's which made a Noise, was the taking of *Julius Cesar*, who was as yet a Youth, and who being obliged to fly from the Cruelties of *Sylla*, who sought his Life, went into *Bithinia*, and sojourned a while with *Nigodemus*, King of that Country; in his Return back  
by

chor among the Islands, and took those who had taken him before, with some others; the Money he found upon them he made Prize of, to reimburse his Charges, and he carry'd the Men to *Pergamus* or *Troy*, and there secured them in Prison: In the mean Time, he apply'd himself to *Junius*, then Governor of *Asia*, to whom it belonged to judge and determine of the Punishment of these Men; but *Junius* finding there was no Money to be had, answered *Cesar*, that he would think, at his Leisure, what was to be done with those Prisoners; *Cesar* took his Leave of him, returned back to *Pergamus*, and commanded that the Prisoners should be brought out and executed, according to Law in that Case provided; which is taken Notice of, in a Chapter at the End of this Book, concerning the Laws in Cases of Piracy: And thus he gave them that Punishment in Earnest, which he had often threatened them with in Jest.

*Cesar* went straight to *Rome*, where, being engaged in the Designs of his own private Ambition, as were almost all the leading Men in *Rome*, the Pyrates who were left, had Time to increase to a prodigious Strength; for while the civil Wars lasted, the Seas were left unguarded, so that *Plutarch* tells us, that they erected divers Arsenals full of all Manner of warlike Stores, made commodious Harbours, set up Watch-Towers and Beacons all along the Coasts of *Cicilia*; that they had a mighty Fleet, well equip'd and furnish'd, with Galliot's of Oars, mann'd, not only with Men of desperate Courage, but also with expert Pilots and Mariners; they had their Ships of Force, and light Pinnaces for cruising and making Discoveries, in all no less than a thousand Sail; so gloriously set out, that they were as much to be envied for their gallant Shew, as fear'd for their Strength; having the Stern and Quarters all gilded with Gold and their Oars plated with

with Silver, as well as purple Sails; as if their greatest Delight had been to glory in their Iniquity. Nor were they content with committing Pyracies and Insolencies by Sea, they committed as great Depredations by Land, or rather made Conquests; for they took and sack'd no less than four hundred Cities, laid several others under Contributions, plundered the Temples of the Gods, and enriched themselves with the Offerings deposited in them; they often landed Bodies of Men, who not only plundered the Villages along the Sea Coast, but ransacked the fine Houses of the Noblemen along the *Tiber*. A Body of them once took *Sextilius* and *Bellinus*, two *Roman* Prætors, in their purple Robes, going from *Rome* to their Governments, and carried them away with all their Sergeants, Officers and Vergers; they also took the Daughter of *Antonius* a consular Person, and one who had obtained the Honour of a Triumph, as she was going to the Country House of her Father.

But what was most barbarous, was a Custom they had when they took any Ship, of enquiring of the Person on Board, concerning their Names and Country; if any of them said he was a *Roman*, they fell down upon their Knees, as if in a Fright at the Greatness of that Name, and begg'd Pardon for what they had done, and imploring his Mercy, they used to perform the Offices of Servants about his Person, and when they found they had deceived him into a Belief of their being sincere, they hung out the Ladder of the Ship, and coming with a Shew of Courtesy, told him, he had his Liberty, desiring him to walk out of the Ship, and this in the Middle of the Sea, and when they observed him in Surprise, as was natural, they used to throw him overboard with mighty Shouts of Laughter; so wanton they were in their Cruelty.



Thus, while *Rome* was Mistress of the World, she suffered Inults and Allronts, almost at her Gates, from these powerful Robbers; but what for a while made Faction cease, and roused the Genius of that People, never used to suffer Wrongs from a fair Enemy, was an excessive Scarcity of Provisions in *Rome*, occasioned by all the Ships loaden with Corn and Provisions from *Sicily*, *Corfica*, and other Places, being intercepted and taken by these Pyrates, inso-much that they were almost reduced to a Famine: Upon this, *Pompey* the Great was immediately appointed General to manage this War; five hundred Ships were immediately fitted out, he had fourteen Senators, Men of Experience in the War, for his Vice-Admirals; and so considerable an Enemy, were these Ruffians become, that no less than an Army of a hundred thousand Foot, and five thousand Horse was appointed to invade them by Land; but it happened very luckily for *Rome*, that *Pompey* sail'd out before the Pyrate had Intelligence of a Design against them, so that their Ships were scattered all over the *Mediterranean*, like Bees gone out from a Hive, some one Way, some another, to bring Home their Lading; *Pompey* divided his Fleet into thirteen Squadrons, to whom he appointed their several Stations, so that great Numbers of the Pyrates fell into their Hands, Ship by Ship, without any Loss; forty Days he passed in scouring the *Mediterranean*, some of the Fleet cruizing along the Coast of *Africk*, some about the Islands, and some upon the *Italian* Coasts, so that often those Pyrates who were flying from one Squadron, fell in with another; however, some of them escaped, and these making directly to *Cilicia*, and acquainting their Confederates on Shore with what had happened, they appointed a Rendezvous of all the Ships that had escaped at the Port of *Coracesium*, in the same Country. *Pompey* finding the *Mediterranean* quite

quite clear, appointed a Meeting of all his Fleet at the Haven of *Brundisium*, and from thence sailing round into the *Adriatick*, he went directly to attack these Pyrates in their Hives; as soon as he came near the *Corecessum* in *Cilicia*, where the Remainder of the Pyrates now lay, they had the Haruiness to come and give him Battle; but the Genius of old *Rome* prevailed, and the Pyrates received an entire Overthrow, being all either taken or destroyed; but as they made many strong Fortresses upon the Sea Coast, and built Castles and strong Holds up the Country, about the Foot of Mount *Taurus*, he was obliged to besiege them with his Army; some Places he took by Storm, others surrendered to his Mercy, to whom he gave their Lives, and at Length he made an entire Conquest.

But it is probable, that had these Pyrates receiv'd sufficient Notice of the *Roman* Preparation against them, so as they might have had Time to draw their scattered Strength into a Body, to have met *Pompey* by Sea, the Advantage appeared greatly on their Side, in Numbers of Shipping, and of Men; nor did they want Courage, as may be seen by their coming out of the Port of *Coracessum*, to give the *Romans* Battle, with a Force much inferior to theirs; I say, had they overthrown *Pompey*, it is likely they would have made greater Attempts, and *Rome*, which had conquer'd the whole World, might have been subdued by a Parcel of Pyrates.

This is a Proof how dangerous it is to Governments to be negligent, and not take an early Care in suppressing these Sea Banditti, before they gather Strength.

The Truth of this Maxim may be better exemplified in the History of *Barbarouse*, a Native in the City of *Mitylene*, in the Island of *Lesbos*, in the *Aegean Sea*; a Fellow of ordinary Birth, who being bred to the Sea, first set out from thence upon

the pyrating Account with only one small Vessell, but by the Prizes he took, he gain'd immense Riches, so that getting a great Number of large Ships, all the bold and dissolute Fellows of those Islands flock'd to him, and list'd in his Service, for the Hopes of Booty; so that his Strength was increas'd to a formidable Fleet; With these he performed such bold and adventurous Actions, that he became the Terror of the Seas. About this Time it hap- pened that *Selim Eatemi*, King of *Algiers*, having re- fused to pay the accustomed Tribute to the *Spani- ards*, was apprehensive of an Invasion from thence; wherefore he treated with *Barbarouse*, upon the Foot of an Ally, to come and assist him, and deliver him from paying this Tribute; *Barbarouse* readily came into it, and sailing to *Algiers* with a great Fleet, he put Part of his Men on Shore, and having laid a Plot to surprize the City, he effected it with great Success, and murdered *Selim* in a Bath; soon after which, he was himself crowned King of *Algiers*; after this he made War upon *Abdilabde*, King of *Tanis*, and overthrew him in Battle; he extended his Conquests on all Sides; and thus from a Thief became a mighty King; And tho' he was at last kill'd in Battle, yet he had so well established himself up- on that Throne, that, dying without Issue, he left the Inheritance of the Kingdom to his Brother, another Pyrate.

I come now to speak of the Pyrates infesting the *West-Indies*, where they are more numerous than in any other Parts of the World, for several Reasons:

*First*, Because there are so many uninhabited little Islands and Keys, with Harbours convenient and secure for cleansing their Vessells, and aboun- ding with what they often want, Provision; I mean Water, Sea-Fowl, Turtle, Shell, and other Fish; where, if they carry in but strong Liquor, they indulge

indulge a Time, and become ready for new Expeditions before any Intelligence can reach to hurt them.

It may here perhaps be no unnecessary Digression, to explain upon what they call Keys in the *West-Indies*: These are small sandy Islands, appearing a little above the Surf of the Water, with only a few Bushes or Weeds upon them, but abound (those most at any Distance from the Main) with Turtle, amphibious Animals, that always chuse the quietest and most unfrequented Place, for laying their Eggs, which are to a vast Number in the Seasons, and would seldom be seen, but for this, (except by Pyrates:) Then Vessels from *Jamaica*, and the other Governments, make Voyages, called Turtling, for supplying the People, a common and approved Food with them. I am apt to think these *Keys*, especially those high Islands, to have been once contiguous with them, and separated by Earthquakes (frequently there) or Inundations, because some of them that have been within continual View, as those high *Jamaica*, are observed within our Time, to be entirely wasted away and lost, and others daily wasting. There are not only of the Use above taken Notice of to Pyrates; but it is commonly believed were always in buccaneering pyratical Times, the hiding Places for their Riches, and often Times a Shelter for themselves, till their Friends on the Main, had found Means to obtain Indemnity for their Crimes; for you must understand, when Acts of Grace were more frequent, and the Laws less severe, these Men continually found Favours and Encouragers at *Jamaica*, and perhaps they are not all dead yet; I have been told many of them still living have been of the same Trade, and left it off only because they can live as well honestly, and gain now at the Hazard of others Necks.

Secondly,

Secondly, another Reason why these Seas are chose by Pyrates, is the great Commerce thither by *French, Spaniards, Dutch,* and especially *English* Ships: They are sure in the Latitude of these trading Islands, to meet with Prizes, Booties of Provision, Cloathing, and Naval-Stores, and sometimes Money; there being great Sums remitted this Way to *England*; (the Returns of the Assiento, and private Slave-Trade, to the *Spanish West-Indies*;) And in short, by some one or other, all the Riches of *Potosi*.

A third Reason, is the Inconveniency and Difficulty of being pursued by the Men of War, the many small Inlets, Lagoons and Harbours, on these solitary Islands and Keys, is a natural Security.

'Tis generally here that the Pyrates begin their Enterprizes, setting out at first with a very small Force; and by infesting these Seas, and those of the Continent of *North-America*, in a Year's Time, if they have good Luck on their Sides, they accumulate such Strength, as enables them to make foreign Expeditions: The first, is usually to *Guiney*, taking the *Azores* and *Cape de Verd* Islands in their Way, and then to *Brazil* and the *East-Indies*, where if they meet with prosperous Voyages, they set down at *Madagascar*, or the neighbouring Islands, and enjoy their ill gotten Wealth, among their elder Brethren, with Impunity. But that I may not give too much Encouragement to the Profession, I must inform my maritime Readers, that the far greater Part of these Rovers are cut short in the Pursuit, by a sudden Precipitation into the other World.

The Rise of these Rovers, since the Peace of *Utrecht*, or at least, the great Encrease of them, may justly be imputed to the *Spanish* Settlements in the *West-Indies*; the Governors of which, being often some hungry Courtiers, sent thither to repair or  
make

make a Fortune, generally countenance all Proceedings that bring in Profit: They grant Commissions to great Numbers of Vessels of War, on Pretence of preventing an interloping Trade, with Orders to seize all Ships or Vessels whatsoever, within five Leagues of their Coasts, which our *English* Ships cannot well avoid coming, in their Voyage to *Jamaica*. But if the *Spanish* Captains chance to exceed this Commission, and rob and plunder at Discretion, the Sufferers are allowed to complain, and exhibit a Process in their Court, and after great Expence of Suit, Delay of Time, and other Inconveniences, perhaps a Decree is obtain'd in their Favour, but then when the Ship and Cargo comes to beclaim'd, with Costs of Suit, they find, to their Sorrow, that it has been previously condemn'd, and the Plunder divided among the Crew; the Commander that made the Capture, who alone is responsible, is found to be a poor raskally Fellow, not worth a Groat, and, no doubt, is plac'd in that Station for the like Purposes.

The frequent Losses sustain'd by our Merchants abroad, by these Pyrates, was Provocation enough to attempt something by Way of Reprisal; and a fair Opportunity offering it self in the Year, 1716, the Traders of the *West-Indies*, took Care not to slip it over, but made the best Use of it their Circumstances would permit.

It was about two Years before, that the *Spanish* Galleons, or Plate Fleet, had been cast away in the Gulf of *Florida*; and several Vessels from the *Havana*, were at work, with diving Engines, to fish up the Silver that was on board the Galleons.

The *Spaniards* had recovered some Millions of Pieces of Eight, and had carried it all to the *Havana*; but they had at present about 350000 Pieces of Eight in Silver, then upon the Spot, and were daily

daily taking up more. In the mean Time, two Ships, and three Sloops, fitted out from *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, &c. under Captain *Henry Jennings*, sail'd to the Gulf, and found the *Spaniards* there upon the Wreck; the Money before spoken of, was left on Shore, deposited in a Store-House, under the Government of two Commissaries, and a Guard of about 60 Soldiers.

The Rovers came directly upon the Place, bringing their little Fleet to an Anchor, and, in a Word, landing 300 Men, they attack'd the Guard, who immediately ran away; and thus they seiz'd the Treasure, which they carried off, making the best of their Way to *Jamaica*.

In their Way they unhappily met with a *Spanish* Ship, bound from *Porto Bello* to the *Havana*, with a great many rich Goods, *viz.* Bales of *Cochineal*, Casks of *Indico*, and 60000 Pieces of Eight more, which their Hands being in, they took, and having rifled the Vessel, let her go.

They went away to *Jamaica* with their Booty, and were followed in View of the Port, by the *Spaniards*, who having seen them thither, went back to the Governor of the *Havana*, with the Account of it, who immediately sent a Vessel to the Governor of *Jamaica* to complain of this Robbery, and to reclaim the Goods.

As it was in full Peace, and contrary to all Justice and Right, that this Fact was committed, they were soon made sensible that the Government at *Jamaica* would not suffer them to go unpunished, much less protect them. Therefore they saw a Necessity of shifting for themselves; so, to make bad worle, they went to Sea again, tho' not without disposing of their Cargo to good Advantage, and furnishing themselves with Ammunition, Provisions, &c. and being thus made desperate, they turn'd  
Pirates,

Pirates, robbing not the Spaniards only, but their own Countrymen, and any Nation they could lay their Hands on.

It happened about this Time, that the Spaniards, with three or four small Men of War, fell upon our Logwood Cutters, in the Bay of *Campeachy*, and Bay of *Honduras*; and after they had made Prizes of the following Ships and Vessels, they gave the Men belonging to them, three Sloops to carry them home, but these Men being made desperate by their Misfortunes, and meeting with the Pirates, they took on with them, and so encreas'd their Number.

The LIST of Ships and Vessels taken by the Spanish Men of War in the Year, 1716.

The *Stafford*, Captain *Knocks*, from *New-England*, bound for *London*.

*Anne*, ——— *Gernish*, for ditto.

*Dove*, ——— *Grimstone*, for *New-England*.

A Sloop, ——— *Alden*, for ditto.

A Brigantine, — *Moffon*, for ditto.

A Brigantine, — *Turfield*, for ditto.

A Brigantine, — *Tennis*, for ditto.

A Ship, ——— *Porter*, for ditto.

*Indian Emperor*, *Wentworth*, for *New-England*.

A Ship, ——— *Rich*, Master.

Ditto, — *Bay*.

Ditto, — *Smith*.

Ditto, — *Stockum*.

Ditto, — *Sately*.

A Sloop, ——— *Richards*, belonging to *New-England*.

Two Sloops, ——— belonging to *Jamaica*.

One Sloop ——— of *Barbadoes*.

Two Ships ——— from *Scotland*.

Two Ships ——— from *Holland*.

The



The Rovers being now pretty strong, they consulted together about getting some Place of Retreat, where they might lodge their Wealth, clean and repair their Ships, and make themselves a kind of Abode. They were not long in resolving, but fixed upon the Island of *Providence*, the most considerable of the *Bahama* Islands, lying in the Latitude of about 24 Degrees North, and to the Eastward of the *Spanish Florida*.

This Island is about 28 Miles long, and eleven where broadest, and has a Harbour big enough to hold 500 Sail of Ships; before which lies a small Island, which makes two Inlets to the Harbour; at either Way there is a Bar, over which no Ship of 500 Tun can pass. The *Bahama* Islands were possess'd by the *English* till the Year, 1700, when the *French* and *Spaniards* from *Petit Guavus*, invaded them, took the Fort and Governor in the Island of *Providence*, plunder'd and destroy'd the Settlements, &c. carried off half the Blacks, and the rest of the People, who fled to the Woods, retired afterwards to *Carolina*.

In *March* 1705-6, the House of Lords did in an Address to her late Majesty, set forth. ' That the  
' *French* and *Spaniards* had twice, during the Time  
' of the War, over-run and plundered the *Bahama*  
' Islands, that there was no Form of Government  
' there: That the Harbour of the Isle of *Providence*,  
' might be easily put in a Posture of Defence, and  
' that it would be of dangerous Consequence, should  
' those Islands fall into the Hands of the Enemy;  
' wherefore the Lords humbly besought her Ma-  
' jesty to use such Methods as she should think  
' proper for taking the said Island into her Hands,  
' in order to secure the same to the Crown of this  
' Kingdom, and to the Security and Advantage  
' of the Trade thereof.

But,

But, however it happened, no Means were used in Compliance to that Address, for securing the *Bahama* Islands, 'till the *English* Pyrates had made *Providence* their Retreat and general Recepticle; then 'twas founds absolutely necessary, in order to dislodge that troublesome Colony; and Information being made by the Merchants to the Government, of the Mischief they did, and were likely to do, his Majesty was pleased to grant the following Order.

*Whitehall, September 15, 1716.*

‘ **C**OMPLAINT having been made to his Majesty;  
 ‘ by great Number of Merchants, Masters of  
 ‘ Ships and others, as well as by several Gover-  
 ‘ nors of his Majesty’s Islands and Plantations in the  
 ‘ *West-Indies*; that the Pyrates are grown so nume-  
 ‘ rous, that they infest not only the Seas near *Ja-*  
 ‘ *maica*, but even those of the Northern Continent  
 ‘ of *America*; and that, unless some effectual Means  
 ‘ be used, the whole Trade from *Great Britain* to  
 ‘ those Parts, will not be only obstructed, but in  
 ‘ imminent Danger of being lost: His Majesty has,  
 ‘ upon mature Deliberation in Council, been plea-  
 ‘ sed, in the first Place, to order a proper Force  
 ‘ to be employ’d for the suppressing the said Py-  
 ‘ rates, which Force so to be employed, is as  
 ‘ follows.



‘ A List

' A List of his Majesty's Ships and Vessels employ-  
' ed, and to be employed, at the *British Govern-*  
' ments and Plantations in the *West-Indies.*

Place where.	Rates,	Ships,	Guns.	
Jamaica,	5	<i>Adventure,</i>	40	Now there.
		<i>Diamond,</i>	40	} Sail'd from hence thither 5th of last Month. To carry the Governor.
	6	<i>Ludlow Castle,</i>	40	
		<i>Swift Sloop,</i>	10	Now there.
		<i>Winchelsea,</i>	20	} Surveying the Coast of the West-Indies, and then to return home; but, during her being at Jamaica, is to join the others, for Security of the Trade, and intercepting Pyrates.
Barbadoes, Leeward Islands,	5	<i>Scarborough,</i>	30	Now there.
	6	<i>Seaford,</i>	6	} Now there.
<i>Tryal Sloop,</i>				
Virginia,	6	<i>Lime,</i>	20	Now there.
		<i>Shoreham,</i>	30	Order'd Home.
			<i>Pearl,</i>	40
New-York,	6	<i>Phoenix,</i>	30	Now there.
New-England,	}	<i>Squirrel,</i>	20	Order'd Home.
		<i>Rose,</i>	20	

' Those at *Jamaica, Barbadoes,* and the *Leeward*  
' *Islands,* are to join upon Occasion, for annoying  
' the *Pyrates,* and the *Security of the Trade:* And  
' those at *New-England, Virginia,* and *New-York,* are  
' to do the like.

Besides these Frigots, two Men of War were ordered to attend Captain *Rogers,* late Commander of the two *Bristol* Ships, called the *Duke* and *Dutchess,* that took the rich *Acapulca* Ship, and made a Tour round the *Globe.* This Gentleman received a Commission from his Majesty, to be Governor of the Island of *Providence,* and was vested with Power to make Use of all possible Methods for reducing the

the Pyrates; and that nothing might be wanting, he carried with him the King's Proclamation of Pardon, to those who should return to their Duty by a certain Time; the Proclamation is as follows;

By the King,

## A PROCLAMATION for Suppressing of PYRATES.

GEORGE R.

**W**Hereas we have received Information, that several Persons, Subjects of Great Britain, have, since the 24th Day of June, in the Year of our Lord, 1715; committed divers Pyracies and Robberies upon the High-Seas, in the West-Indies, or adjoining to our Plantations; which hath and may Occasion great Damage to the Merchants of Great Britain, and others trading into those Parts; and tho' we have appointed such a Force as we judge sufficient for suppressing the said Pyrates, yet the more effectually to put an End to the same, we have thought fit, by and with the Advice of our Privy Council, to Issue this our Royal Proclamation; and we do hereby promise, and declare, that in Case any of the said Pyrates, shall on, or before, the 5th of September, in the Year of our Lord 1718, surrender him or themselves, to one of our Principal Secretaries of State in Great Britain or Ireland, or to any Governor or Deputy Governor of any of our Plantations beyond the Seas; every such Pyrate and Pyrates so surrendering him, or themselves, as aforesaid, shall have our gracious Pardon, of, and for such, his or their Pyracy, or Pyracies, by him or them committed, before the fifth of January next ensuing. And we do hereby strictly charge and command all our Admirals, Captains, and other Officers at Sea, and all our Governors and Commanders of any Forts, Castles, or other Places in our Plantations, and allothor our Officers Civil and Military, to seize and take  
G
such

such of the Pyrates, who shall refuse or neglect to surrender themselves accordingly. And we do hereby further declare, that in Case any Person or Persons, on, or after, the 6th Day of September, 1718, shall discover or seize, or cause or procure to be discovered or seized, any one or more of the said Pyrates, so refusing or neglecting to surrender themselves as aforesaid, so as they may be brought to Justice, and convicted of the said Offence, such Person or Persons, so making such Discovery or Seizure, or causing or procuring such Discovery or Seizure to be made, shall have and receive as a Reward for the same, viz. for every Commander of any private Ship or Vessel, the Sum of 100 l. for every Lieutenant, Master, Boatswain, Carpenter, and Gunner, the Sum of 40 l. for every inferior Officer, the Sum of 30 l. and for every private Man, the Sum of 20 l. And if any Person or Persons, belonging to, and being Part of the Crew, of any such Pyrate Ship and Vessel, shall, on or after the said sixth Day of September, 1718, seize and deliver, or cause to be seized or delivered, any Commander or Commanders, of such Pyrate Ship or Vessel, so as that he or they be brought to Justice, and convicted of the said Offence, such Person or Persons, as a Reward for the same, shall receive for every such Commander, the Sum of 200 l. which said Sums, the Lord Treasurer, or the Commissioners of our Treasury for the Time being, are hereby required, and desired to pay accordingly.

Given at our Court, at Hampton-Court, the fifth Day of September, 1717, in the fourth Year of our Reign.

God save the KING.

Before Governor Rogers went over, the Proclamation was sent to them, which they took as Teague took the Covenant, that is, they made Prize of the Ship and Proclamation too; however, they sent for those who were out a Cruising, and called a general Council, but there was so much Noise and Clamour, that nothing could be agreed on; some were

were for fortifying the Island, to stand upon their own Terms, and treating with the Government upon the Foot of a Commonwealth; others were also for strengthening the Island for their own Security, but were not strenuous for these Punctillio's, so that they might but have a general Pardon, without being obliged to make any Restitution, and to retire, with all their Effects, to the neighbouring *British* Plantations.

But Captain *Jennings*, who was their Commadore, and who always bore a great Sway among them, being a Man of good Understanding, and a good Estate, before this Whim took him of going a Pyrating, resolved upon surrendering, without more ado, to the Terms of the Proclamation, which so disconcerted all their Measures, that the *Congress* broke up very abruptly without doing any Thing; and presently *Jennings*, and by his Example, about 150 more, came in to the Governor of *Bermudas*, and had their Certificates, tho' the greatest Part of them returned again, like the Dog to the Vomit. The Commanders who were then in the Island, besides Captain *Jennings* abovementioned, I think were these, *Benjamin Hornigold*, *Edward Teach*, *John Martel*, *James Fife*, *Christopher Winter*, *Nicholas Brown*, *Paul Williams*, *Charles Bellamy*, *Oliver la Bouche*, *Major Penner*, *Ed. England*, *T. Burges*, *Tho. Cocklyn*, *R. Sample*, *Charles Vane*, and two or three others: *Hornigold*, *William Burges* and *la Bouche* were afterwards cast away; *Teach* and *Penner* killed, and their Crews taken; *James Fife* killed by his own Men; *Martel's* Crew destroyed, and forced on an uninhabited Island; *Cocklyn*, *Sample* and *Vane* hanged; *Winter* and *Brown* surrendered to the *Spaniards* at *Cuba*, and *England* lives now at *Madagascar*.

In the Month of *May* or *June*, 1718, Captain *Rogers* arrived at his Government, with two of his Majesty's Ships, and found several of the abovesaid

Pirates there, who upon the coming of the Men of War, all surrendered to the Pardon, except *Charles Vane* and his Crew, which happened after this Manner.

I have before described the Harbour to have two Inlets, by Means of a small Island lying at the Mouth of it; at one of which, both the Men of War entered, and left the other open, so that *Vane* slip'd his Cable, set Fire to a large Prize he had there, and resolutely put out, firing at the Man of War as he went off.

As soon as Captain *Rogers* had settled himself in his Government, he built a Fort for his Defence, and garrisoned it with the People he found upon the Island; the *quondam* Pirates, to the Number of 400, he formed into Companies, appointed Officers of those whom he most confided in, and then set about to settle Trade with the *Spaniards*, in the Gulf of *Mexico*; in one of which Voyages, Captain *Burgess* abovementioned, died, and Captain *Hornigold*, another of the famous Pirates, was cast away upon Rocks, a great Way from Land, and perished, but five of his Men got into a Canoe and were saved.

Captain *Rogers* sent out a Sloop to get Provisions, and gave the Command to one *John Augur*, one of the Pirates, who had accepted of the Act of Grace; in their Voyage they met with two Sloops, and *John* and his Comrades not yet forgetting their former Business, made Use of their old Freedom, and took out of them in Money and Goods, to the Value of about 500 *l.* after this, they steered away for *Hispaniola*, not being satisfy'd whether the Governor would admit them to carry on two Trades at once, and so thought to have bidden Farewel to the *Bahama* Islands; but as ill Luck would have it, they met with a violent Turnado, wherein they lost their Mast, and were drove back to one of  
the

the uninhabited *Bahama's*, and lost their Sloop; the Men got all ashore, and lived up and down in the Wood, for a little Time, 'till Governor *Rogers* happening to hear of their Expedition, and where they had got to, sent out an armed Sloop to the aforesaid Island; the Master of which, with good Words and fair Promises, got them on Board, and brought them all to *Providence*, being a eleven Persons, ten of which were try'd at a Court of Admiralty, convicted, and hanged by the other's Evidence, in the Sight of all their former Companions and Fellow-Thieves. The Criminals would fain have spirited up the pardoned Pyrates, to rescue them out of the Hands of the Officers of Justice, telling them from the Gallows, that, *They never thought to have seen the Time, when ten such Men as they should be ty'd up and hanged like Dogs, and three hundred of their sworn Friends and Companions quietly standing by to behold the Spectacle.* One *Humphrey Morrice* urged the Matter further than the rest, taxing them with Pusillanimity and Cowardice, as if it were a Breach of Honour in them not to rise, and save them from the ignominious Death they were going to suffer. But 'twas all in vain, they were now told, it was their Business to turn their Minds to another World, and sincerely to repent of what Wickedness they had done in this. *Tes*, answered one of them, *I do heartily repent; I repent I had not done more Mischief, and that we did not cut the Throats of them that took us, and I am extremely sorry that you an't all hanged as well as we.* So do I, says another: *And I*, says a third; and then they were all turned off, without making any other dying Speeches, except one *Dennis Macarty*, who told the People, *That some Friends of his had often said he should die in his Shoes, but that he would make them Lyars, and so kicked them off.* And thus ended the Lives, with their Adventures, of those miserable Wretches,



who may serve as sad Examples of the little Effect Mercy has upon Men once abandoned to an evil Course of Life.

Least I be thought severe in my Animadversions upon the *Spanish* Proceedings in the *West-Indies*, in respect to their Dealings with us; I shall mention an Instance or two, wherein I'll be as concise as possible, and then transcribe some original Letters from the Governor of *Jamaica*, and an Officer of a Man of War, to the *Alcaldees* of *Trinidado*, on the Island of *Cuba*, with their Answers, translated into *English*, and then proceed to the particular Histories of the Pyrates and their Crews, that have made most Noise in the World in *our own Times*.

About *March*, 1722, one of our Men of War trading upon the Coast, *viz.* the *Greyhound* Galley, Captain *Walron*, the said Captain invited some of the Merchants to Dinner, who with their Attendants and Friends came on Board to the Number of 16 or 18 in all; and having concerted Measures, about six or eight dined in the Cabin, and the rest were waiting on the Deck. While the Captain and his Guests were at Dinner, the Boatswain Pipes for the Ship's Company to dine; accordingly the Men take their Platters, receive their Provisions, and down they go between Decks, leaving only 4 or 5 Hands besides the *Spaniards*, above; who were immediately dispatched by them, and the Hatches laid on the rest; those in the Cabin were as ready as their Companions, for they pull'd out their Pistols and shot the Captain, Surgeon and another dead, and grievously wounded the Lieutenant; but he getting out of the Window upon a Side-Ladder, thereby saved his Life, and so they made themselves Masters of the Ship in an Instant: But by accidental good Fortune, she was recovered before she was carry'd off; for Capt. *Walron* having mann'd a Sloop with 30 Hands out of his Ship's Company, had sent her

her to Windward some Days before, also for Trade; which the *Spaniards* knew very well; and just as the Action was over they saw this Sloop coming down, before the Wind, towards their Ship; upon which the *Spaniards* took about 10000 l. in Specie, as I am informed, quitted the Ship, and went off in their Launch unmolested.

About the same Time, a *Guard le Coast*, of *Porto Rico*, commanded by one *Matthew Luke*, an *Italian*, took four *English* Vessels, and murdered all the Crews: He was taken by the *Lanceston* Man of War, in *May* 1722, and brought to *Jamaica*, where they were all but seven deservedly hanged. It is likely the Man of War might not have meddled with her, but that she blindly laid the *Lanceston* on Board, thinking she had been a Merchant Ship, who thereupon caught a Tartar. Afterwards, in rummaging, there was found a Cartridge of Powder made up with a Piece of an *English* Journal, belonging, I believe, to the *Creat Snow*; and upon Examination, at last, it was discovered that they had taken this Vessel and murdered the Crew; and one of the *Spaniards*, when he came to die, confessed that he had killed twenty *English* Men with his own Hands.

S. Jago de la Vega, Febr. 20.

A Letter from his Excellency Sir Nicholas Laws, our Governor, to the Alcaldes of Trinidado on Cuba, dated the 26th of Jan. 1721-2.

Gentlemen,

THE frequent Depredations, Robberies, and other Acts of Hostility, which have been committed on the King my Royal Master's Subjects, by a Parcel of Banditti, who pretend to

' have Commissions from you, and in Reality are  
 ' sheltered under your Government, is the Oc-  
 ' casion of my sending the Bearer Captain *Cham-*  
 ' *berlain*, Commander of his Majesty's Snow, *Happy*,  
 ' to demand Satisfaction of you for so many noto-  
 ' rious Robberies which your People have lately  
 ' committed on the King's Subjects of this Island ;  
 ' particularly by those Traytors, *Nicholas Brown*  
 ' and *Christopher Winter*, to whom you have given  
 ' Protection. Such Proceedings as these are not  
 ' only a Breach of the Law of Nations, but must  
 ' appear to the World of a very extraordinary  
 ' Nature, when considered that the Subjects of a  
 ' Prince in Amity and Friendship, with another,  
 ' should give Countenance to and encourage such vile  
 ' Practices. I confess I have had long Patience, and  
 ' declined using any violent Measures to obtain  
 ' Satisfaction, hoping the Cessation of Arms, so  
 ' happily concluded upon between our respective  
 ' Sovereigns, would have put an effectual Stop to  
 ' those Disorders ; but on the contrary, I now find  
 ' the Port of *Trinidado* a Receptacle to Villains  
 ' of all Nations. I do therefore think fit to ac-  
 ' quaint you, and assure you in the King my Ma-  
 ' ster's Name, that if I do meet with any of your  
 ' Rogues for the future upon the Coast of this  
 ' Island, I will order them to be hanged directly  
 ' without Mercy ; and I expect and demand of  
 ' you to make ample Restitution to Captain *Cham-*  
 ' *berlain* of all the Negroes which the said *Brown*  
 ' and *Winter* have lately taken off from the North-  
 ' Side of this Island, and also of such Sloops and  
 ' other Effects as they have been taken and robbed  
 ' of, since the Cessation of Arms, and that you  
 ' will deliver up to the Bearer such *English* Men  
 ' as are now detained, or otherwise remain at *Tri-*  
 ' *nidado* ; and also expect you will hereafter forbear  
 ' granting any Commissions, or suffer any such  
 ' noto-

‘ notorious Villains to be equipp’d and fitted out  
 ‘ from your Port; otherwise you may depend up-  
 ‘ on it, those that I can meet with, shall be esteem-  
 ‘ ed Pyrates, and treated as such; of which I  
 ‘ thought proper to give you Notice, and am, &c.

*A Letter from Mr Joseph Laws, Lieutenant  
 of his Majesty’s Ship, Happy Snow, to the  
 Alcaldes of Trinidado.*

Gentlemen,

‘ I Am sent by Commadore *Vernon*, Commander  
 ‘ in Chief of all his Majesty’s Ships in the  
 ‘ *West-Indies*, to demand in the King our Master’s  
 ‘ Name, all the Vessels, with their Effects, &c.  
 ‘ and also the Negroes taken from *Jamaica* since the  
 ‘ Cessation of Arms; likewise all *Englishmen* now  
 ‘ detained, or otherwise remaining in your Port of  
 ‘ *Trinidado*, particularly *Nicholas Brown* and *Christo-  
 ‘ pher Winter*, both of them being Traytors, Py-  
 ‘ rates and common Enemies to all Nations: And  
 ‘ the said Commadore hath ordered me to acquaint  
 ‘ you, that he is surprized that the Subjects of a  
 ‘ Prince in Amity and Friendship with another,  
 ‘ should give Countenance to such notorious Vil-  
 ‘ lains. In Expectation of your immediate Com-  
 ‘ pliance, I am, Gentlemen,

Off the River *Trimi-  
 dado*, Feb. 8. 1720.

Your humble Servant,  
*Joseph Laws.*

*The Answer of the Alcaldes of Trinidado, to  
 Mr. Law’s Letter.*

Capt. *Laws*,

‘ IN Answer to yours, this serves to acquaint  
 ‘ you, that neither in this City, nor Port, are  
 ‘ there any Negroes or Vessels which have been ta-  
 ‘ ken

' ken at your Island of *Jamaica*, nor on that Coast,  
 ' since the Cessation of Arms; and what Vessels  
 ' have been taken since that Time, have been for  
 ' trading in an unlawful Commerce on this Coast;  
 ' and as for those *English* Fugitives you mention,  
 ' they are here as other Subjects of our Lord the  
 ' King, being brought voluntarily to our holy Ca-  
 ' tholick Faith, and have received the Water of  
 ' Baptism; but if they should prove Rogues, and  
 ' should not comply with their Duty, in which  
 ' they are bound at present, then they shall be  
 ' chastised according to the Ordinances of our  
 ' King, whom God preserve. And we beg you  
 ' will weigh Anchor as soon as possible, and leave  
 ' this Port and its Coasts, because upon no Account  
 ' you shall be suffered to trade, or any Thing else;  
 ' for we are resolved not to admit thereof. God  
 ' preserve you. We kiss your Hand.

*Trinidado,* Signed, *Hieronimo de Fuentes,*  
 Feb. 8, 1722. *Benette Alfonso del Manzano.*

### *Mr. Law's Reply to the Alcaldes Letter.*

Gentlemen,

' YOUR refusing to deliver up the Subjects of  
 ' the King my Master, is somewhat surpris-  
 ' zing, it being in a Time of Peace, and the detain-  
 ' ing them consequently against the Law of Na-  
 ' tions. Notwithstanding your trifling Pretence  
 ' (for which you have no Foundation but to  
 ' forge an Excuse) to prevent my making any  
 ' Enquiry to the Truth of the Facts I have al-  
 ' ledged in my former, I must tell you my Reso-  
 ' lutions are, to stay on the Coast 'till I have made  
 ' Reprizals; and should I meet any Vessels be-  
 ' longing to your Port, I should not treat them as  
 ' the Subjects of the Crown of *Spain*, but as Py-  
 ' rates,

rates, finding it a Part of your Religion in this Place to protect such Villains.  
 Off the River *Trinidado*, Feb. 8, 1720. Your humble Servant,  
*Joseph Laws.*

The Answer of one of the Alcaldes to Mr. Laws's Reply

Captain *Laws*,

YOU may assure your self, I will never be wanting in the Duty of my Post. The Prisoners that are here are not in Prison, but only kept here to be sent to the Governor of the *Havana*: If you (as you say) command at Sea, I command on Shoar: If you treat the *Spaniards*, you should happen to take, as Pyrates, I will do the same by every one of your People I can take up: I will not be wanting to good Manners, if you will do the same. I can likewise act the Soldier, if any Occasion should offer that Way, for I have very good People here for that Purpose. If you pretend any Thing else, you may execute it on this Coast. God preserve you. I kiss your Hand.

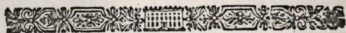
*Trinidado*, Signed,  
 Feb. 20, 1720. *Bennette Alfonso del Menzano.*

The Last Advices we have received from our Plantations in *America*, dated *June 9th, 1724*, give us the following Account, *viz.* That Captain *Jones* in the Ship *John and Mary*, on the 5th of the said Month, met with, near the Capes of *Virginia*, a *Spanish Guard del Coast*, commanded by one *Dona Benito*, said to be commissioned by the Governor of *Cuba*: She was manned with 60 *Spaniards*, 18 *French Men* and 18 *English*, and had an *English Captain* as well as *Spanish*, one *Richard Holland*, who formerly belonged to the *Suffolk Man of War*, which he

he deserted at *Naples*, and took Shelter in a Convent. He served on Board the *Spanish* Fleet under Admiral *Cammock*, in the War in the *Mediterranean*; and after the Cessation of Arms with *Spain*, settled with several of his Countrymen (*Irish*) in the *Spanish* *West-Indies*. This *Guard del Coast* made Prize of Captain *Jones's* Ship, and kept Possession of her from the 5th to the 8th, during which Time she took also the *Prudent Hannah* of *Boston*, *Thomas Mousell* Master, and the *Dolphin* of *Topsham*, *Theodore Bore* Master, both laden and bound for *Virginia*: The former they sent away together with three Men and the Mate, under the Command of a *Spanish* Officer and Crew, the same Day she was taken; the latter they carried off with them, putting the Master and all the Crew aboard Captain *Jones's* Ship. They plundered Captain *Jones* of thirty six Men Slaves, some Gold-Dust, all his Cloaths, four great Guns and small Arms, and about four hundred Gallons of Rum, besides his Provisions and Stores, computed in all to 1500 *L* Sterling.



C H A P.



# C H A P. I.

O F

## Captain *AVERY*, And his CREW.

**N**ONE of these bold Adventurers were ever so much talked of, for a while, as *Avery*; he made as great a Noise in the World as *Meriveis* does now, and was looked upon to be a Person of as great Consequence; he was represented in *Europe*, as one that had raised himself to the Dignity of a King, and was likely to be the Founder of a new Monarchy; having, as it was said, taken immense Riches, and married the *Great Mogul's* Daughter, who was taken in an *Indian Ship*, which fell into his Hands; and that he had by her many Children, living in great Royalty and State; that he had built Forts, erected Magazines, and was Master of a stout Squadron of Ships, mann'd with able and desperate Fellows of all Nations; that he gave Commissions out in his own Name to the Captains of his Ships, and to the Commanders of his Forts, and was acknowledged by them as their Prince. A Play was writ upon him, called, the *Successful Pyrate*; and these Accounts obtained such Belief, that several Schemes were offered to the Council for fitting out a Squadron to take him; while others were for offering him and his Companions an Act of Grace, and inviting them to *England*, with  
all



all their Treasure, least his growing Greatness might hinder the Trade of *Europe* to the *East-Indies*.

Yet all these were no more than false Rumours, improved by the Credulity of some, and the Humour of others who love to tell strange Things; for, while it was said, he was aspiring at a Crown, he wanted a Shilling; and at the same Time it was given out he was in Possession of such prodigious Wealth in *Madagascan*, he was starving in *England*.

No doubt, but the Reader will have a Curiosity of knowing what became of this Man, and what were the true Grounds of so many false Reports concerning him; therefore, I shall, in as brief a Manner as I can, give his History.

He was born in the West of *England* near *Plymouth* in *Devonshire*, being bred to the Sea, he served as a Mate of a Merchant-Man, in several trading Voyages: It happened before the Peace of *Ryswick*, when there was an Alliance betwixt *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, &c. against *France*, that the *French* in *Martinico*, carried on a smugling Trade with the *Spaniards* on the Continent of *Peru*, which by the Laws of *Spain*, is not allowed to Friends in Time of Peace, for none but native *Spaniards* are permitted to Traffick in those Parts, or set their Feet on Shore, unless at any Time they are brought as Prisoners; wherefore they constantly keep certain Ships cruising along the Coast, whom they call *Guarda del Costa*, who have the Orders to make Prizes of all Ships they can light of within five Leagues of Land. Now the *French* growing very bold in Trade, and the *Spaniards* being poorly provided with Ships, and those they had being of no Force, it often fell out, that when they light of the *French* Smuglers, they were not strong enough to attack them, therefore it was resolved in *Spain*, to hire two or three stout foreign Ships for their Service, which being known at *Bristol*, some Merchants of that City, fitted

fitted out two Ships of thirty odd Guns, and 120 Hands each, well furnished with Provision and Ammunition, and all other Stores; and the Hire being agreed for, by some Agents for *Spain*, they were commanded to sail for *Corunna* (the *Groine*,) there to receive their Orders, and to take on Board some *Spanish* Gentlemen, who were to go Passengers to *New-Spain*.

Of one of these Ships, which I take to be call'd the *Duke*, Capt. *Gibson* Commander, *Avery* was first Mate, and being a Fellow of more Cunning, than Courage, he insinuated himself into the good Will of several of the boldest Fellows on Board the other Ship, as well as that which he was on Board of; having sounded their Inclinations before he opened himself, and finding them ripe for his Design, he, at length, proposed to them, to run away with the Ship, telling them what great Wealth was to be had upon the Coast of *India*: It was no sooner said than agreed to, and they resolved to execute their Plot at Ten a-Clock the Night following.

It must be observed, the Captain was one of those who are mightily addicted to Punch, so that he passed most of his Time on Shore, in some little drinking Ordinary; but this Day he did not go on Shore as usual; however, this did not spoil the Design, for he took his usual Dose on Board, and so got to Bed before the Hour appointed for the Business: The Men also who were not privy to the Design, turn'd into their Hammocks, leaving none upon Deck but the Conspirators, who, indeed, were the greatest Part of the Ship's Crew. At the Time agreed on, the *Duchess's* Long-Boat appeared, which *Avery* hailing in the usual Manner, was answered by the Men in her, *Is your drunken Boatswain on Board?* Which was the Watch-Word agreed between them, and *Avery* replying in the Affirmative, the Boat came

came aboard with sixteen stout Fellows, and joined the Company.

When our Gentry saw that all was clear, they secured the Hatches, so went to work; they did not slip the Anchor, but weighed it leisurely, and so put to Sea without any Disorder or Confusion, tho' there were several Ships then lying in the Bay, and among them a *Dutch* Frigate of forty Guns, the Captain of which was offered a great Reward to go out after her; but *Mynbeer*, who perhaps would not have been willing to have been served so himself, could not be prevail'd upon to give such Usage to another, and so let Mr. *Avery* pursue his Voyage, whither he had a Mind to.

The Captain, who by this Time, was awaked; either by the Motion of the Ship, or the Noise of working the Tackles, rung the Bell; *Avery* and two others went into the Cabbin; the Captain, half asleep, and in a kind of Fright, ask'd, *What was the Matter?* *Avery* answered coolly, *Nothing*; the Captain replied, *something's the Matter with the Ship, Does she drive? What Weather is it?* Thinking nothing less than that it had been a Storm, and that the Ship was driven from her Anchors: *No, no,* answered *Avery*, *we're at Sea, with a fair Wind and good Weather.* *At Sea!* says the Captain, *How can that be?* *Come,* says *Avery*, *don't be in a Fright, but put on your Cloaths, and I'll let you into you a Secret:— You must know, that I am Captain of this Ship now, and this is my Cabin, therefore you must walk out; I am bound to Madagascar, with a Design of making my own Fortune, and that of all the brave Fellows joined with me.*

The Captain having a little recovered his Senses, began to apprehend the meaning; however, his Fright was as great as before, which *Avery* perceiving, bad him fear nothing, for, says he, if you have

have a Mind to make one of us, we will receive you, and if you'll turn sober, and mind your Business, perhaps in time I may make you one of my Lieutenants, if not, here's a Hoat a-lo: g-side: and you shall be set ashore.

The Captain was glad to hear this, and therefore accepted of his Offer, and the whole Crew being called up, to know who was willing to go on Shore with the Captain, and who to seek their Fortunes with the rest; there were not above five or six who were willing to quit this Enterprize; wherefore they were put into the Boat with the Captain, that Minute, and made their Way to the Shore as well as they could.

They proceeded on their Voyage to *Madagascar*; but I do not find they took any Ships in their Way; when they arrived at the N. E. Part of that Island, they found two Sloops at Anchor, who, upon seeing them, slipp'd their Cables and run themselves ashore, the Men all landing, and running into the Woods; these were two Sloops which the Men had run away with from the *West-Indies*, and seeing *Avery*, they supposed him to be some Frigate sent to take them, and therefore not being of Force to engage him, they did what they could to save themselves.

He guessed where they were, and sent some of his Men on Shore to let them know they were Friends, and to offer they might join together for their common Safety; the Sloops Men were well arm'd, and had posted themselves in a Wood, with Centinels just on the out-side, to observe whether the Ship landed her Men to pursue them, and they observing only two or three Men to come towards them without Arms, did not oppose them; but having challenged them, and they answering they were Friends, they led them to their Body, where they delivered their Message; at first they apprehended it was a Stratagem to decoy them on Board,  
D but

but when the Ambassadors offered that the Captain himself, and as many of the Crew as they should name, would meet them on Shore without Arms, they believ'd them to be in Earnest, and they soon entered into a Confidence with one another; those on Board going on Shore, and some of those on Shore going on Board.

The Sloops Men were rejoiced at the new Ally, for their Vessels were so small, that they could not attack a Ship of any Force, so that hitherto they had not taken any considerable Prize, but now they hop'd to fly at high Game; and *Avery* was as well pleased at this Reinforcement, to strengthen them for any brave Enterprize, and tho' the Booty must be lessened to each, by being divided into so many Shares, yet he found out an Expedient not to suffer by it himself, as shall be shewn in its Place.

Having consulted what was to be done, they resolved to sail out together upon a Cruize, the Galley and two Sloops; they therefore fell to work to get the Sloops off, which they soon effected, and steered towards the *Arabian Coast*; near the River *Indus*, the Man at the Mast-Head spied a Sail, upon which they gave Chace, and as they came nearer to her, they perceiv'd her to be a tall Ship, and fancied she might be a *Dutch East-India Man* homeward bound; but she proved a better Prize; when they fired at her to bring to, she hoisted *Mogul's Colours*, and seemed to stand upon her Defence; *Avery* only cannonaded at a Distance, and some of his Men began to suspect that he was not the Hero they took him for: However, the Sloops made Use of their Time, and coming one on the Bow, and the other on the Quarter of the Ship, clapt her on Board, and enter'd her, upon which she immediately struck her Colours and yielded; she was one of the *Great Mogul's* own Ships, and there were in her several of the greatest Persons of his Court, among whom it  
was

was said was one of his Daughters, who were going on a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, the *Mahometans* thinking themselves obliged once in their Lives to visit that Place; and they were carrying with them rich Offerings to present at the Shrine of *Mahomet*. It is known that the Eastern People travel with the utmost Magnificence, so that they had with them all their Slaves and Attendants, their rich Habits and Jewels, with Vessels of Gold and Silver, and great Sums of Money to defray the Charges of their Journey by Land; wherefore the Plunder got by this Prize, is not easily computed.

Having taken all the Treasure on Board their own Ships, and plundered their Prize of every Thing else they either wanted or liked, they let her go; she not being able to continue her Voyage, returned back: As soon as the News came to the *Mogul*, and he knew that they were *English* who had robbed them, he threatened loud, and talked of sending a mighty Army with Fire and Sword, to extirpate the *English* from all their Settlements on the *Indian* Coast. The *East-India* Company in *England*, were very much alarmed at it; however, by Degrees, they found Means to pacify him, by promising to do their Endeavours to take the Robbers, and deliver them into his Hands; however, the great Noise this Thing made in *Europe*, as well as *India*, was the Occasion of all these romantick Stories which were formed of *Avery's* Greatness.

In the mean Time our successful Plunderers agreed to make the best of their Way back to *Madagascar*, intending to make that Place their Magazine or Repository for all their Treasure, and to build a small Fortification there, and leave a few Hands always ashore to look after it, and defend it from any Attempts of the Natives; but *Avery* put an End to this Project, and made it altogether unnecessary.

As they were steering their Course, as has been said, he sends a Boat on Board of each of the Sloops, desiring the Chief of them to come on Board of him, in order to hold a Council; they did so, and he told them he had something to propose to them for the common Good, which was to provide against Accidents; he bad them consider the Treasure they were possess'd of would be sufficient for them all, if they could secure it in some Place on Shore; therefore all they had to fear, was some Misfortune in the Voyage; he bad them consider the Consequences of being separated by bad Weather, in which Case, the Sloops, if either of them should fall in with any Ships of Force, must be either taken or sunk, and the Treasure on Board her lost to the rest, besides the common Accidents of the Sea; as for his Part, he was so strong, he was able to make his Party good with any Ship they were like to meet in those Seas; that if he met with any Ship of such Strength, and could not take her, he was safe from being taken, being so well mann'd; besides his Ship was a quick Sailor, and could carry Sail when their Sloops could not, wherefore, he propos'd to them, to put the Treasure on Board his Ship, to seal up each Chest with 3 Seals, whereof each was to keep one, and to appoint a Rendezvous, in Case of Separation.

Upon considering this Proposal, it appeared so reasonable to them, that they readily came into it, for they argued to themselves, that an Accident might happen to one of the Sloops, and the other escape, wherefore it was for the common Good. The Thing was done as agreed to, the Treasure put on Board of *Avery*, and the Chests seal'd; they kept Company that Day and the next, the Weather being fair, in which Time *Avery* tampered with his Men, telling them they now had sufficient to make them all easy, and what should hinder them

them from going to some Country, where they were not known, and living on Shore all the rest of their Days in Plenty: They understood what he meant, and, in short, they all agreed to bilk their new Allies, the Sloop's Men; nor do I find that any of them felt any Qualms of Honour rising in his Stomach, to hinder them from consenting to this Piece of Treachery. In fine, they took Advantage of the Darkness that Night, steer'd another Course, and, by Morning, lost Sight of them.

I leave the Reader to judge, what Swearing and Confusion there was among the Sloop's Men, in the Morning, when they saw that *Avery* had given them the Slip; for they knew by the Fairness of the Weather, and the Course they had agreed to steer, that it must have been done on purpose: But we leave them at present to follow Mr. *Avery*.

*Avery*, and his Men, having consulted what to do with themselves, came to a Resolution, to make the best of their Way towards *America*; and none of them being known in those Parts, they intended to divide the Treasure, to change their Names, to go ashore, some in one Place, some in other, to purchase some Settlements, and live at Ease. The first Land they made, was the Island of *Providence*, then newly settled; here they staid some Time, and having considered that when they should go to *New-England*, the Greatness of their Ship would cause much Enquiry about them; and possibly some People from *England*, who had heard the Story of a Ship's being run away with from the *Groine*, might suspect them to be the People; they therefore took a Resolution of disposing of their Ship at *Providence*: Upon which, *Avery* pretending that the Ship being fitted out upon the privateering Account, and having had no Success, he had received Orders from the Owners, to dispose of her to the best Advantage,



tage: He soon met with a Purchaser, and immediately bought a Sloop.

In this Sloop, he and his Companions embark'd, they touch'd at several Parts of *America*, where no Person suspected them; and some of them went on Shore, and dispersed themselves about the Country, having received such Dividends as *Avery* would give them; for he concealed the greatest Part of the Diamonds from them, which in the first Hurry of plundering the Ship, they did not much regard, as not knowing their Value.

At length he came to *Boston*, in *New-England*, and seem'd to have a Desire of settling in those Parts, and some of his Companions went on Shore there also, but he changed his Resolution, and propos'd to the few of his Companions who were left, to sail for *Ireland*, which they consented to: He found out that *New-England* was not a proper Place for him, because a great deal of his Wealth lay in Diamonds; and should he have produced them there, he would have certainly been seiz'd on Suspicion of PyracY.

In their Voyage to *Ireland*, they avoided *St. George's Channel*, and sailing North about, they put into one of the Northern Ports of that Kingdom; there they dispos'd of their Sloop, and coming on Shore they separated themselves, some going to *Cork*, and some to *Dublin*, 18 of whom obtain'd their Pardons afterwards of *K. William*. When *Avery* had remain'd some Time in this Kingdom, he was afraid to offer his Diamonds to sale, lest an Enquiry into his Manner of coming by them should occasion a Discovery; therefore considering with himself what was best to be done, he fancied there were some Persons at *Bristol*, whom he might venture to trust; upon which, he resolv'd to pass over into *England*; he did so, and going into *Devonshire*, he sent one of these Friends to meet him at a Town called *Biddiford*;

ford; when he had communicated himself to his Friends, and consulted with them about the Means of his Effects, they agreed, that the safest Method would be, to put them in the Hands of some Merchants, who being Men of Wealth and Credit in the World, no Enquiry would be made how they came by them; this Friend telling him he was very intimate with some who were very fit for the Purpose, and if he would but allow them a good Commission would do the Business very faithfully. Avery liked the Proposal, for he found no other Way of managing his Affairs, since he could not appear in them himself; therefore his Friend going back to *Bristol*, and opening the Matter to the Merchants, they made Avery a Visit at *Biddisford*, where, after some Protestations of Honour and Integrity, he delivered them his Effects, consisting of Diamonds and some Vessels of Gold; they gave him a little Money for his present Subsistence, and so they parted.

He changed his Name and lived at *Biddisford*, without making any Figure, and therefore there was no great Notice taken of him; yet let one or two of his Relations know where he was, who came to see him. In some Time his little Money was spent, yet he heard nothing from his Merchants; he writ to them often, and after much Importunity they sent him a small Supply, but scarce sufficient to pay his Debts: In fine, the Supplies they sent him from Time to Time, were so small, that they were not sufficient to give him Bread, nor could he get that little, without a great deal of Trouble and Importunity; wherefore, being weary of his Life, he went privately to *Bristol*, to speak to the Merchants himself, where, instead of Money, he met a most shocking Repulse; for when he desired them to come to an Account with him, they silenced him, by threatening to discover him,

so that our Merchants were as good Pyrates at Land as he was at Sea.

Whether he was frightened by these Menaces, or had seen some Body else he thought knew him, is not known; but he went immediately over to *Ireland*, and from thence solicited his Merchants very hard for a Supply, but to no Purpose, for he was even reduced to Beggary: In this Extremity he was resolved to return and cast himself upon them, let the Consequence be what it would. He put himself on Board a trading Vessel, and work'd his Passage over to *Plymouth*, from whence he travelled on Foot to *Biddiford*, where he had been but a few Days before he fell sick and died; not being worth as much as would buy him a Coffin.

Thus have I given all that could be collected of any Certainty concerning this Man; rejecting the idle Stories which were made of his fantastick Greatness, by which it appears, that his Actions were more Inconsiderable than those of other Pyrates, since him, though he made more Noise in the World.

Now we shall turn back and give our Readers some Account of what became of the two Sloops.

We took Notice of the Rage and Confusion, which must have seized them, upon their missing of *Avery*; however, they continued their Course, some of them still flattering themselves that he had only out'failed them in the Night, and that they should find him at the Place of Rendezvous: But when they came there, and could hear no Tydings of him, there was an End of Hope. It was Time to consider what they should do with themselves, their Stock of Sea Provision was almost spent, and tho' there was Rice and Fish, and Fowl to be had ashore, yet these would not keep for Sea, without being properly cured with Salt, which they had no Conveniency of doing; therefore, since

since they could not go a Cruizing any more, it was Time to think of establishing themselves at Land; to which Purpose they took all Things out of the Sloops, made Tents of the Sails, and encamped themselves, having a large Quantity of Ammunition, and abundance of small Arms.

Here they met with several of their Countrymen, the Crew of a Privateer Sloop which was commanded by Captain *Thomas Tew*; and since it will be but a short Digression, we will give an Account how they came here.

Captain *George Dew* and Captain *Thomas Tew*, having received Commissions from the then Governor of *Bermudas*, to sail directly for the River *Gambia* in *Africa*; there, with the Advice and Assistance of the Agents of the Royal *African Company*, to attempt the taking the *French Factory* at *Goorie*, lying upon that Coast. In a few Days after they sailed out, *Dew* in a violent Storm, not only sprung his Mast, but lost Sight of his Consort; *Dew* therefore returned back to refit, and *Tew*, instead of proceeding on his Voyage, made for the *Cape of Good Hope*, and doubling the said Cape, shaped his Course for the Straits of *Babel Mandel*, being the Entrance into the *Red Sea*. Here he came up with a large Ship, richly laden, bound from the *Indies* to *Arabia*, with three hundred Soldiers on Board, besides Seamen; yet *Tew* had the Hardiness to board her, and soon carried her; and, 'tis said, by this Prize, his Men shared near three thousand Pounds a Piece: They had Intelligence from the Prisoners, of five other rich Ships to pass that Way, which *Tew* would have attacked, tho' they were very strong, if he had not been over-ruled by the Quarter-Master and others. — This differing in Opinion created some ill Blood amongst them, so that they resolved to break up pyrating, and no Place was so fit to receive them as *Madagascar*; hither they steered

steered, resolving to live on Shore and enjoy what they got.

As for Tew himself, he, with a few others, in a short Time, went off to *Rhode Island*, from whence he made his Peace.

Thus have we accounted for the Company our Pyrates met with here.

It must be observed that the Natives of *Madagascar* are a kind of Negroes, they differ from those of *Guiney* in their Hair, which is long, and their Complexion is not so good a Jet; they having innumerable little Princes among them, who are continually making War upon one another; their Prisoners are their Slaves, and they either sell them, or put them to death, as they please. When our Pyrates first settled amongst them, their Alliance was much courted by these Princes, so they sometimes joined one, sometimes another, but wheresoever they sided, they were sure to be victorious; for the Negroes here had no Fire-Arms, nor did they understand their Use; so that at length these Pyrates became so terrible to the Negroes, that if two or three of them were only seen on one Side, when they were going to engage, the opposite Side would fly without striking a Blow.

By these Means they not only became feared, but powerful; all the Prisoners of War, they took to be their Slaves; they married the most beautiful of the Negroe Women, not one or two, but as many as they liked; so that every one of them had as great a Seraglio as the Grand Seignior at *Constantinople*: Their Slaves they employed in planting Rice, in Fishing, Hunting, &c. besides which, they had abundance of others, who lived, as it were, under their Protection, and to be secure from the Disturbances or Attacks of their powerful Neighbours; these seemed to pay them a willing Homage. Now they began to divide from one another, each living with

with his own Wives, Slaves and Dependants, like a separate Prince; and as Power and Plenty naturally beget Contention, they sometimes quarrelled with one another, and attacked each other at the Head of their several Armies; and in these civil Wars, many of them were killed; but an Accident happened, which obliged them to unite again for their common Safety.

It must be observ'd, that these sudden great Men had used their Power like Tyrants, for they grew wanton in Cruelty, and nothing was more common, than, upon the slightest Displeasure, to cause one of their Dependants to be tied to a Tree and shot thro' the Heart, let the Crime be what it would, whether little or great, this was always the Punishment; wherefore the Negroes conspired together, to rid themselves of these Destroyers, all in one Night; and as they now lived separate, the Thing might easily have been done, had not a Woman, who had been Wife or Concubine to one of them, run near twenty Miles in three Hours, to discover the Matter to them: Immediately upon the Alarm they ran together as fast as they could, so that when the Negroes approached them, they found them all up in Arms; wherefore they retired without making any Attempt.

This Escape made them very cautious from that Time, and it will be worth while to describe the Policy of these brutish Fellows, and to shew what Measures they took to secure themselves.

They found that the Fear of their Power could not secure them against a Surprize, and the bravest Man may be kill'd when he's asleep, by one much his inferior in Courage and Strength; therefore, as their first Security, they did all they could to foment War betwixt the neighbouring Negroes, remaining Neuter themselves, by which Means, those who were overcome constantly fled to them for Protection,

tection, otherwise they must be either killed or made Slaves. They strengthened their Party, and tied some to them by Interest: when there was no War, they contrived to spirit up private Quarrels among them, and, upon every little Dispute or Misunderstanding, push on one Side or other to Revenge; Instruct them how to attack or surprize their Adversaries, and lend them loaded Pistols or Firelocks to dispatch them with; the Consequence of which was, that the Murderer was forced to fly to them for the Safety of his Life, with his Wives, Children and Kindred.

Such as these were fast Friends, as their Lives depended upon the Safety of the Protectors; for as we observed before, our Pyrates were grown so terrible, that none of their Neighbours had Resolution enough to attack them in an open War.

By such Arts as these, in the Space of a few Years, their Body was greatly increased; they then began to separate themselves, and remove at a greater Distance from one another, for the Convenience of more Ground, and were divided like Jews, into Tribes, each carrying with him his Wives and Children, (of which, by this Time, they had a large Family,) as also their Quota of Dependants and Followers. And if Power and Command be the Thing which distinguish a Prince, these Russians had all the Marks of Royalty about them, nay more, they had the very Fears which commonly disturb Tyrants, as may be seen by the extream Caution they took in fortifying the Places where they dwelt.

In this Plan of Fortification they imitated one another, their Dwellings were rather Citadels than Houses; they made Choice of a Place overgrown with a Wood, and situate near a Water; they raised a Rampart or high Ditch round it, so strait and high, that it was impossible to climb it, and especially,

cially by those who had not the Use of scaling Ladders: Over this Ditch there was one Passage into the Wood; the Dwelling, which was a Hut, was built in that Part of the Wood which the Prince, who inhabited it, thought fit, but so covered that it could not be seen till you came at it; but the greatest Cunning lay in the Passage which lead to the Hut, which was so narrow, that no more than one Person could go a Breast, and contrived in so intricate a Manner, that it was a perfect Maze or Labyrinth, it being round and round, with several little cross Ways, so that a Person that was not well acquainted with the Way, might walk several Hours round and cross these Ways without being able to find the Hut; moreover, all along the Sides of these narrow Paths, certain large Thorns which grew upon a Tree in that Country, were struck into the Ground with their Points uppermost, and the Path it self being made crooked and serpentine, if a Man should attempt to come near the Hut at Night, he would certainly have stuck upon these Thorns, tho' he had been provided with that Clue which *Ariadne* gave to *Theseus* when he entered the Cave of the *Minotaur*.

Thus Tyrant like they lived, fearing and feared by all; and in this Situation they were found by Captain *Woods Rogers*, when he went to *Madagascar*, in the *Delicia*, a Ship of 40 Guns, with a Design of buying Slaves, in order to sell to the *Dutch* at *Batavia* or *New-England*: He happened to touch upon a Part of the Island where no Ship had been seen for seven or eight Years before, where he met with some of the Pyrates, at which Time they had been upon the Island above 25 Years, having a large motly Generation of Children and Grand-Children descended from them, there being about that Time, 11 of them remaining alive.

Upon



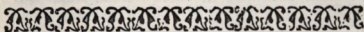
Upon their first seeing a Ship of this Force and Burthen, they supposed it to be a Man of War sent to take them; they therefore lurked within their Fastnesses; but when some from the Ship came on Shore, without any Shew of Hostility, and offering to trade with the Negroes, they ventured to come out of their Holes, attended like Princes; and since they actually are Kings *de Facto*, which is a Kind of a Right, we ought to speak of them as such.

Having been so many Years upon this Island, it may be imagined, their Cloaths had long been worn out, so that their Majesties were extreamly out at the Elbows; I cannot say they were ragged, since they had no Cloaths, they had nothing to cover them but the Skins of Beasts without any tanning, but with all their Hair on, nor a Shoe nor Stocking, so they looked like the Pictures of *Hercules* in the Lion's Skin; and being overgrown with Beard, and Hair upon their Bodies, they appeared the most savage Figures that a Man's Imagination can frame.

However, they soon got rigg'd, for they sold great Numbers of those poor People under them, for Cloaths, Knives, Saws, Powder and Ball, and many other Things, and became so familiar that they went aboard the *Delicia*, and were observed to be very curious, examining the Inside of the Ship, and very familiar with the Men, inviting them ashore. Their Design in doing this, as they afterwards confessed, was to try if it was not practicable to surprize the Ship in the Night, which they judged very easy, in case there was but a slender Watch kept on Board, they having Boats and Men enough at Command; but, it seems, the Captain was aware of them, and kept so strong a Watch upon Deck, that they found it was in vain to make any Attempt; wherefore, when some of  
the

the Men went ashore, they were for inveigling them, and drawing them into a Plot, for seizing the Captain, and securing the rest of the Men under Hatches, when they should have the Night-Watch, promising a Signal to come on Board and join them; proposing, if they succeeded, to go a pyrating together, not doubting but with that Ship they should be able to take any Thing they met on the Sea: But the Captain observing an Intimacy growing betwixt them and some of his Men, thought it could be for no Good, he therefore broke it off in Time, not suffering them so much as to talk together; and when he sent a Boat on Shore with an Officer to treat with them about the Sale of Slaves, the Crew remained on Board the Boat, and no Man was suffered to talk with them, but the Person deputed by him for that Purpose.

Before he sailed away, and they found that nothing was to be done, they confessed all the Designs they had formed against him. Thus he left them as he found them, in a great deal of dirty State and Royalty, but with fewer Subjects than they had, having, as we observed, sold many of them; and if Ambition be the darling Passion of Men, no doubt they were happy. One of these great Princes had formerly been a Waterman upon the *Thames*, where having committed a Murder, he fled to the *West-Indies*, and was of the Number of those who run away with the Sloops; the rest had been all foremast Men; nor was there a Man amongst them, who could either read or write, and yet their Secretaries of State had no more Learning than themselves. This is all the Account we can give of these Kingdoms of *Madagascar*, some of whom it is probable are reigning to this Day.



## CHAP. II.

O F

# Captain *MARTEL.*

And his CREW.

**I** Come now to the Pyrates that have rose since the Peace of *Utrecht*; in War Time there is no room for any, because all those of a roving advent'rous Disposition find Employment in Privateers, so there's no Opportuntty for Pyrates; like our Mobs in *London*, when they come to any Height; our Superiors order out the Train Bands, and when once they are raised, the others are suppressed of Course; I take the Reason of it to be, that the Mob go into the tame Army, and immediately from notorious Breakers of the Peace, become, by being put in Order, solemn Preservers of it. And should our Legislators put some of the Pyrates into Authority, it would not only lessen their Number, but, I imagine, set them upon the rest, and they would be the likeliest People to find them out, according to the Proverb, *Set a Thief to catch a Thief.*

To bring this about, there needs no other Encouragement, but to give all the Effects taken aboard a Pyrate Vessel to the Captors; for in Case of Plunder and Gain, they like it as well from Friends, as Enemies, but are not fond, as Things are carry'd, of *ruining poor Fellows, say the Creoleans, with no Advantage to themselves.*

The

The Multitude of Men and Vessels, employed this Way, in Time of War, in the *West-Indies*, is another Reason, for the Number of Pyrates in a Time of Peace: This cannot be supposed to be a Reflection on any of our *American* Governments, much less on the King himself, by whose Authority such Commissions are granted, because of the Reasonableness, and absolute Necessity, there is for the doing of it; yet the Observation is just, for so many idle People employing themselves in Privateers, for the Sake of Plunder and Riches, (which they always spend as fast they get,) that when the War is over, and they can have no further Business in the Way of Life they have been used to, they too readily engage in Acts of Piracy, which being but the same Practice without a Commission, they make very little Distinction betwixt the Lawfulness of one, and the Unlawfulness of the other.

I have not enquired so far back, as to know the Original of this Rover, but I believe he and his Gang, were some Privateer's Men belonging to the Island of *Jamaica*, in the preceding War; his Story is but short, for his Reign was so; an End having been put to his Adventures in good Time, when he was growing strong and formidable. We find him Commander of a Pirate Sloop of eight Guns, and 80 Men, in the Month of *September*, 1716, cruising off *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, &c. about which Time he took the *Berkley* Galley, Captain *Saunders*, and plundered him of 1000 *l.* in Money, and afterwards met with a Sloop called the *King Solomon*, from whom he took some Money, and Provisions, besides Goods, to a good Value.

They proceeded after this to the Port of *Cavena*, at the Island of *Cuba*, and in their Way took two Sloops, which they plundered, and let go; and off the Port fell in with a fine Galley, with 20 Guns,

E

call'd

called the *John* and *Martha*, Captain *Wilson*, which they attack'd under the pyratical Black-Flag, and made themselves Masters of her. They put some of the Men ashore, and others they detain'd, as they had done several Times, to encrease their Company; and the Captain advis'd *Wilson*, in a gay Humour, to tell his Owners, that their Ship would answer his Purpose exactly, by taking one Deck down; and as for the Cargo, which consisted chiefly of Logwood and Sugar, he would take Care it should be carry'd to a good Market.

Having fitted up the aforesaid Ship, as they design'd, they mounted her with 22 Guns, and 100 Men, and left 25 Hands in the Sloop, and so proceeded to cruize off the Leeward Islands, where they met with but too much Success. After the taking of a Sloop and a Brigantine, they gave Chase to a stout Ship, which they came up with, and, at Sight of the Pirate's Flag, she struck to the Robbers, being a Ship of 20 Guns, call'd the *Delphin*, bound for *Newfoundland*. Captain *Martel* made the Men Prisoners, and carry'd the Ship with him.

The middle of *December* the Pyrates took another Galley in her Voyage home from *Jamaica*, call'd the *Kent*, Captain *Lawton*: They shifted her Provisions aboard their own Ship, and let her go, which obliged her to Sail back to *Jamaica* for a Supply for her Voyage. After this they met with a small Ship and a Sloop, belonging to *Barbadoes*, out of both they took Provisions, and then parted with them, having first taken out some of their Hands, who were willing to be forced to go along with them. The *Greyhound* Galley of *London*, Captain *Evans*, from *Guiney* to *Jamaica*, was the next that had the Misfortune to fall in their Way, which they did not detain long, for so soon as they could get out all her Gold Dust, Elephant's Teeth, and 40 Slaves, they sent her onwards upon her Voyage.

They

They concluded now, that 'twas high Time to get into Harbour and refit, as well as to get Refreshments themselves, and wait an Opportunity to dispose of their Cargo; therefore 'twas resolved to make the best of their Way to *Santa Cruz*, a small Island in the Latitude of 18, 30, N. ten Miles long, and two broad, lying South-East of *Porto Rico*, belonging to the *French Settlements*. Here they thought they might lye privately enough for some Time, and fit themselves for further Mischief. They met with a Sloop by the Way, which they took along with them, and in the Beginning of the Year 1716-17, they arrived at their Port, having a Ship of 20 Guns, a Sloop of eight, and three Prizes, viz. another Ship of 20 Guns, a Sloop of four Guns, and the Sloop last taken. With this little Fleet, they got into a small Harbour, or Road, the N. W. Part of the Island, and warp'd up two Creeks, which were made by a little Island lying within the Bay; (I am the more particular now, because I shall take Leave of the Gentlemen, at this Place.) They had here bare 16 Foot Water, at the deepest, and but 13 or 14, at the shallowest, and nothing but Rocks and Sands without, which secured them from Wind and Sea, and likewise from any considerable Force coming against them.

When they had all got in, the first Thing they had to do, was to Guard themselves in the best Manner they could; they made a Battery of four Guns upon the Island, and another Battery of two Guns on the North Point of the Road, and warp'd in one of the Sloops with eight Guns, at the Mouth of the Channel, to hinder any Vessels from coming in; when this was done they went to Work on their Ship, unrigging, and unloading her, in order to Clean; where I shall leave them a while, till I bring other Company to the Place.

In the Month of *November*, 1716, General *Hamilton*, Commander in chief of all the *Leeward Carribee Islands*, sent a Sloop express to Captain *Hume*, at *Barbadoes*, Commander of his Majesty's Ship. *Scarborough*, of 30 Guns, and 140 Men, to acquaint him, that two Pyrate Sloops of 12 Guns each, molested the Colonies, having plundered several Vessels. The *Scarborough* had buried twenty Men, and had near forty sick, and therefore was but in ill State to go to Sea: However, Captain *Hume* left his sick Men behind, and sailed to the other Islands, for a Supply of Men, taking 20 Soldiers from *Antegoa*; at *Nevis*, he took 10, and 10 at *St. Christophers*, and then sailed to the Island of *Anguilla*, where he learned, that some Time before, 2 such Sloops had been at *Spanish-Town*, otherwise called, one of the *Virgin Islands*: Accordingly, the next Day, the *Scarborough* came to *Spanish-Town*, but could hear no News of the Sloops, only, that they had been there about *Christmas*, (it being then the 15th of *January*.)

Captain *Hume*, finding no Account could be had of these Pyrates, designed to go back, the next Day, to *Barbadoes*; but, it happened, that Night, that a Boat anchor'd there from *Santa Crux*, and informed him, that he saw a Pyrate Ship of 22 or 24 Guns, with other Vessels, going in to the North West Part of the Island aforesaid. The *Scarborough* weigh'd immediately, and the next Morning came in Sight of the Rovers, and their Prizes, and stood to them, but the Pilot refused to venture in with the Ship; all the while the Pyrates fired red-hot Bullets from the Shore. At length, the Ship came to an Anchor, along Side the Reef, near the Channel, and cannonaded for several Hours, both the Vessels and Batteries: About four in the Afternoon, the Sloop that guarded the Channel, was sunk by the Shot of the Man of War; then she can-

cannonaded the Pyrate Ship of 22 Guns, that lay behind the Island. The next Night, viz. the 18th, it falling calm, Captain *Hume* weigh'd, fearing he might fall on the Reef, and so stood off and on for a Day or two, to block them up. On the 20th, in the Evening, they observed the Man of War to stand off to Sea, and took the Opportunity to warp out, in order to slip away from the Island; but at Twelve a-Clock they run a-ground, and then seeing the *Scarborough* about, standing in again, as their Case was desperate, so they were put into the utmost Confusion; they quitted their Ship, and set her on Fire, with 20 Negroes in her, who were all burnt; 19 of the Pyrates made their Escape in a small Sloop, but the Captain and the rest, with 20 Negroes, betook to the Woods, where 'twas probable they might starve, for we never heard what became of them afterwards: Captain *Hume* released the Prisoners, with the Ship and the Sloop that remained, and then went after the two Pyrate Sloops first mentioned.







## C H A P. III.

O F

# Captain T E A C H,

alias B L A C K - B E A R D.

**E** *Edward Teach* was a *Bristol* Man born, but had sailed some Time out of *Jamaica*, in Privateers, in the late *French* War; yet tho' he had often distinguished himself for his uncommon Boldness and personal Courage, he was never raised to any Command, till he went a pyrating, which I think was at the latter End of the Year 1716, when Captain *Benjamin Hornigold* put him into a Sloop that he had made Prize of, and with whom he continued in Consortship till a little while before *Hornigold* surrendered.

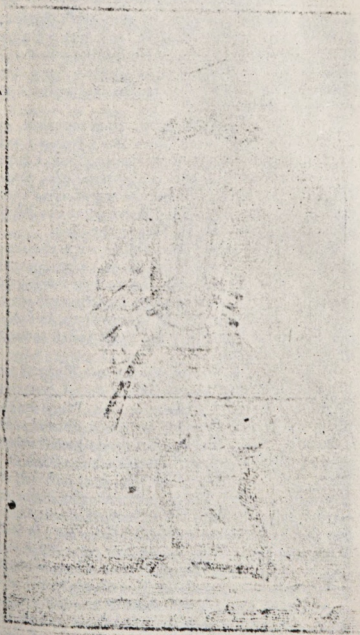
In the Spring of the Year 1717, *Teach* and *Hornigold* sailed from *Providence*, for the Main of *America*, and took in their Way a Billop from the *Havana*, with 120 Barrels of Flower, as also a Sloop from *Bermuda*, *Thurbar* Master, from whom they took only some Gallons of Wine, and then let him go; and a Ship from *Madera* to *South-Carolina*, out of which they got Plunder to a considerable Value.

After cleaning on the Coast of *Virginia*, they returned to the *West-Indies*, and in the Latitude of 24, made Prize of a large *French* Guiney Man, bound



*B. iste sculp.*  
*Blackbeard the Pirate.*

Fragment of text from the adjacent page, including the number '127' at the top and some illegible characters below.



bound to *Martinico*, which, by *Hornigold's* Consent, *Teach* went aboard of as Captain, and took a Cruize in her; *Hornigold* returned with his Sloop to *Providence*, where, at the Arrival of Captain *Rogers*, the Governor, he surrendered to Mercy, pursuant to the King's Proclamation.

Aboard of this *Guiney Man*, *Teach* mounted 40 Guns, and named her the *Queen Ann's Revenge*; and cruising near the Island of *St. Vincent*, took a large Ship, called the *Great Allen*, *Christopher Taylor*, Commander; the Pyrates plundered her of what they thought fit, put all the Men ashore upon the Island above-mentioned, and set Fire to the Ship.

A few Days after, *Teach* fell in with the *Scarborough* Man of War, of 30 Guns, who engaged him for some Hours; but she finding the Pyrate well mann'd, and having tried her Strength, gave over the Engagement, and returned to *Barbadoes*, the Place of her Station; and *Teach* sailed towards the *Spanish America*.

In his Way he met with a Pyrate Sloop of ten Guns, commanded by one Major *Bonnet*, lately a Gentleman of good Reputation and Estate in the Island of *Barbadoes*, whom he joined; but in a few Days after, *Teach*, finding that *Bonnet* knew nothing of a maritime Life, with the Consent of his own Men, put in another Captain, one *Richards*, to command *Bonnet's* Sloop, and took the Major on aboard his own Ship, telling him, that as he had not been used to the Fatigues and Care of such a Post, it would be better for him to decline it, and live easy, at his Pleasure, in such a Ship as his, where he would not be obliged to perform the necessary Duties of a Sea Voyage.

At *Turniff*, ten Leagues short of the Bay of *Honduras*, the Pyrates took in fresh Water; and while they were at an Anchor there, they saw a Sloop coming in, whereupon, *Richards* in the Sloop called the *Revenge*, slipped his Cable, and run out to meet

her; who upon seeing the black Flag hoisted, struck his Sail and came to, under the Stern of *Teach* the Commadore. She was called the *Adventure*, from *Jamaica*, *David Harriot* Master. They took him and his Men aboard the great Ship, and sent a Number of other Hands with *Israel Hands*, Master of *Teach's* Ship, to man the Sloop for the py-ratical Account.

The 9th of *April*, they weighed from *Turniff*, having lain there about a Week, and sailed to the Bay, where they found a Ship and four Sloops, three of the latter belonged to *Jonathan Bernard*, of *Jamaica*, and the other to Captain *James*; the Ship was of *Boston*, called the *Protestant Caesar*, Captain *Wyar* Commander. *Teach* hoisted his black Colours, and fired a Gun, upon which Captain *Wyar*, and all his Men, left their Ship, and got ashore in their Boat. *Teach's* Quarter-Master, and eight of his Crew took Possession of *Wyar's* Ship, and *Richards* secured all the Sloops, one of which they burnt out of Spight to the Owner; the *Protestant Caesar* they also burnt, after they had plundered her, because she belonged to *Boston*, where some Men had been hanged for Py-racy; and the three Sloops belonging to *Bernard* they let go.

From hence the Rovers sailed to *Turkill*, and then to the *Grand Caimanes*, a small Island about thirty Leagues to the Westward of *Jamaica*, where they took a small Turtler, and so to the *Havana*, and from thence to the *Bahama* Wrecks, and from the *Bahama* Wrecks, they sailed to *Carolina*, taking a Brigantine and two Sloops in their Way, where they lay off the Bar of *Charles-Town* for five or six Days. They took here a Ship as she was coming out, bound for *London*, commanded by *Robert Clark*, with some Passengers on Board for *England*; the next Day they took another Vessel coming out of *Charles-Town*, and also two Pinks coming into *Charles-Town*;

Town; likewise a Brigantine with 14 Negroes aboard; all which being done in the Face of the Town, struck a great Terror to the whole Province of *Carolina*, having just before been visited by *Vane*, another notorious Pyrate, that they abandoned themselves to Despair, being in no Condition to resist their Force. They were eight Sail in the Harbour, ready for the Sea, but none dared to venture out, it being almost impossible to escape their Hands. The inward bound Vessels were under the same unhappy Dilemma, so that the Trade of this Place was totally interrupted: What made these Misfortunes heavier to them, was a long expensive War, the Colony had had with the Natives, which was but just ended when these Robbers infested them.

*Teach* detained all the Ships and Prisoners, and, being in want of Medicines, resolves to demand a Chest from the Government of the Province; accordingly *Richards*, the Captain of the *Revenge* Sloop, with two or three more Pyrates, were sent up along with Mr. *Marks*, one of the Prisoners, whom they had taken in *Clark's* Ship, and very insolently made their Demands, threatening, that if they did not send immediately the Chest of Medicines, and let the Pyrate-Ambassadors return, without offering any Violence to their Persons, they would murder all their Prisoners, send up their Heads to the Governor, and set the Ships they had taken on Fire.

Whilst Mr. *Marks* was making Application to the Council, *Richards*, and the rest of the Pyrates, walk'd the Streets publickly, in the Sight of all People, who were fired with the utmost Indignation, looking upon them as Robbers and Murderers, and particularly the Authors of their Wrongs and Oppressions, but durst not so much as think of executing their Revenge, for fear

of

of bringing more Calamities upon themselves, and so they were forced to let the Villains pass with Impunity. The Government were not long in deliberating upon the Message, tho' 'twas the greatest Affront that could have been put upon them; yet for the saving so many Mens Lives, (among them, Mr. *Samuel Wragg*, one of the Council;) they comply'd with the Necessity, and sent aboard a Chest, valued at between 3 and 400 *l.* and the Pyrate went back safe to their Ships.

*Blackbeard*, (for so *Teach* was generally called, as we shall hereafter shew) as soon as he had received the Medicines and his Brother Rogues, let go the Ships and the Prisoners; having first taken out of them in Gold and Silver, about 1500 *l.* Sterling, besides Provisions and other Matters.

From the Bar of *Charles-Town*, they sailed to *North-Carolina*; Captain *Teach* in the Ship, which they called the Man of War, Captain *Richards* and Captain *Hands* in the Sloops, which they termed Privateers, and another Sloop serving them as a Tender. *Teach* began now to think of breaking up the Company, and securing the Money and the best of the Effects for himself, and some others of his Companions he had most Friendship for, and to cheat the rest: Accordingly, on Pretence of running into *Topsail Inlet* to clean, he grounded his Ship, and then, as if it had been done undesignedly, and by Accident; he orders *Hands's* Sloop to come to his Assistance, and get him off again, which he endeavouring to do, ran the Sloop on Shore near the other, and so were both lost. This done, *Teach* goes into the Tender Sloop, with forty Hands, and leaves the *Revenge* there; then takes seventeen others and Marroons them upon a small sandy Island, about a League from the Main, where there was neither Bird, Beast,

OR

or Herb for their Subsistence, and where they must have perished if Major *Bonnet* had not two Days after taken them off.

*Teach* goes up to the Governor of *North-Carolina*, with about twenty of his Men, they surrender to his Majesty's Proclamation, and receive Certificates thereof, from his Excellency; but it did not appear that their submitting to this Pardon was from any Reformation of Manners, but only to wait a more favourable Opportunity to play the same Game over again; which he soon after effected, with greater Security to himself, and with much better Prospect of Success, having in this Time cultivated a very good Understanding with *Charles Eden*, Esq; the Governor above-mentioned.

The first Piece of Service this kind Governor did to *Black-Beard*, was, to give him a Right to the Vessel which he had taken, when he was a pyrating in the great Ship called the *Queen Ann's Revenge*; for which Purpose, a Court of Vice-Admiralty was held at *Bath-Town*; and, tho' *Teach* had never any Commission in his Life, and the Sloop belonging to the *English* Merchants, and taken in Time of Peace; yet was she condemned as a Prize taken from the *Spaniards*, by the said *Teach*. These Proceedings shew that Governors are but Men.

Before he sailed upon his Adventures, he marry'd a young Creature of about sixteen Years of Age, the Governor performing the Ceremony. As it is a Custom to marry here by a Priest, so it is there by a Magistrate; and this, I have been informed, made *Teach's* fourteenth Wife, whereof, about a dozen might be still living. His Behaviour in this State, was something extraordinary; for while his Sloop lay in *Okerecock* Inlet, and he ashore at a Plantation, where his Wife lived, with whom after he had lain all Night, it was his Custom to invite five or six of his brutal Companions



nions to come ashore, and he would force her to prostitute her self to them all, one after another, before his Face.

In June 1718, he went to Sea, upon another Expedition, and steered his Course towards *Bermudas*; he met with two or three *English* Vessels in his Way, but robbed them only of Provisions, Stores and other Necessaries, for his present Expence; but near the Island aforementioned, he fell in with two *French* Ships, one of them was loaden with Sugar and Cocoa, and the other light, both bound to *Martinico*; the Ship that had no Lading he let go, and putting all the Men of the loaded Ship aboard her, he brought home the other with her Cargo to *North-Carolina*, where the Governor and the Pyrates shared the Plunder.

When *Teach* and his Prize arrived, he and four of his Crew went to his Excellency, and made Affidavit, that they found the *French* Ship at Sea, without a Soul on Board her; and then a Court was called, and the Ship condemned: The Governor had sixty Hogsheads of Sugar for his Dividend, and one Mr. *Knight*, who was his Secretary, and Collector for the Province, twenty, and the rest was shared among the other Pyrates.

The Business was not yet done, the Ship remained, and it was possible one or other might come into the River, that might be acquainted with her, and so discover the Roguery; but *Teach* thought of a Contrivance to prevent this, for, upon a Pretence that she was leaky, and that she might sink, and so stop up the Mouth of the Inlet, or Cove where she lay, he obtained an Order from the Governor, to bring her out into the River, and set her on Fire, which was accordingly executed, and she was burnt down to the Water's Edge, her Bottom sunk, and with it, their Fears of her ever rising in Judgment against them.

Captain

Captain *Teach*, alias *Black-beard*, passed three or four Months in the River, sometimes lying at Anchor in the Coves, at other Times sailing from one Inlet to another, trading with such Sloops as he met, for the Plunder he had taken, and would often give them Presents for Stores and Provisions he took from them; that is, when he happened to be in a giving Humour; at other Times he made bold with them, and took what he liked, without saying, *by your Leave*, knowing well, they dared not send him a Bill for the Payment. He often diverted himself with going ashore among the Planters, where he revell'd Night and Day: By these he was well received, but whether out of Love or Fear, I cannot say; sometimes he used them courteously enough, and made them Presents of Rum and Sugar, in Recompence of what he took from them; but, as for Liberties (which 'tis said) he and his Companions often took with the Wives and Daughters of the Planters, I cannot take upon me to say, whether he paid them *ad Valorem*, or no. At other Times he carried it in a lordly Manner towards them, and would lay some of them under Contribution; nay, he often proceeded to bully the Governor, not, that I can discover the least Cause of Quarrel betwixt them, but it seem'd only to be done, to shew he dared do it.

The Sloops trading up and down this River being so frequently pillaged by *Black-beard*, consulted with the Traders, and some of the best of the Planters, what Course to take; they saw plainly it would be in vain to make any Application to the Governor of *North-Carolina*, to whom it properly belonged to find some Redress; so that if they could not be relieved from some other Quarter, *Black-beard* would be like to reign with Impunity; therefore, with as much Secrecy as possible, they sent a Deputation to *Virginia*, to lay the Affair before

before the Governor of that Colony, and to solicit an armed Force from the Men of War lying there, to take or destroy this Pyrate.

This Governor consulted with the Captains of the two Men of War, *viz.* the *Pearl* and *Lime*, who had lain in *St. James's* River, about ten Months. It was agreed, that the Governor should hire a couple of small Sloops, and the Men of War should Man them; this was accordingly done, and the Command of them given to Mr. *Robert Maynard*, first Lieutenant of the *Pearl*, an experienced Officer, and a Gentleman of great Bravery and Resolution, as will appear by his gallant Behaviour in this Expedition. The Sloops were well mann'd, and furnished with Ammunition and small Arms, but had no Guns mounted.

About the Time of their going out, the Governor called an Assembly, in which it was resolved to publish a Proclamation, offering certain Rewards to any Person or Persons, who, within a Year after that Time, should take or destroy any Pyrate: The original Proclamation being in our Hands, is as follows.



By

By his Majesty's Lieutenant Governor, and  
Commander in Chief, of the Colony and  
Dominion of *Virginia*.

## A PROCLAMATION,

Publishing the Rewards given for apprehending,  
or killing Pyrates.

**W**Hereas, by an Act of Assembly, made at a  
Session of Assembly, begun at the Capital in Wil-  
liamsburg, the eleventh Day of November, in the  
fifth Year of his Majesty's Reign, Entituled, An Act to  
encourage the apprehending and destroying of Py-  
rates: It is, amongst other Things enacted, that all and  
every Person, or Persons, who, from and after the fourteenth  
Day of November, in the Year of our Lord one thousand  
seven hundred and eighteen, and before the fourteenth Day  
of November, which shall be in the Year of our Lord  
one thousand seven hundred and nineteen, shall take any  
Pirate, or Pirates, on the Sea or Land, or in Case of Re-  
sistance, shall kill any such Pirate, or Pirates, between the  
Degrees of thirty four, and thirty nine, of Northern Lat-  
titude, and within one hundred Leagues of the Continent of  
Virginia, or within the Provinces of Virginia, or North-  
Carolina, upon the Conviction, or making due Proof of  
the killing of all, and every such Pirate, and Pirates,  
before the Governor and Council, shall be entitled to have,  
and receive out of the publick Money, in the Hands of  
the Treasurer of this Colony, the several Rewards follow-  
ing; that is to say, for Edward Teach, commonly  
called Captain Teach, or Black-Beard, one hundred  
Pounds, for every other Commander of a Pirate Ship,  
Sloop, or Vessel, forty Pounds; for every Lieutenant, Ma-  
ster, or Quarter-Master, Boatswain, or Carpenter, twenty  
Pounds; for every other inferior Officer, fifteen Pounds,  
and for every private Man taken on Board such Ship,  
Sloop,

Sloop, or Vessel, ten Pounds; and, that for every Pyrate, which shall be taken by any Ship; Sloop, or Vessel, belonging to this Colony, or North-Carolina, within the Time aforesaid, in any Place whatsoever, the like Rewards shall be paid according to the Quality and Condition of such Pyrates. Wherefore, for the Encouragement of all such Persons as shall be willing to serve his Majesty, and their Country, in so just and honourable an Undertaking, as the suppressing a Sort of People who may be truly called Enemies to Mankind: I have thought fit, with the Advice and Consent of his Majesty's Council, to issue this Proclamation, hereby declaring, the said Rewards shall be punctually and justly paid, in current Money of Virginia, according to the Directions of the said Act. And, I do order and appoint this Proclamation, to be published by the Sheriffs, at their respective Country-Houses, and by all Ministers and Readers, in the several Churches and Chappels, throughout this Colony.

Given at our Council-Chamber at Williamsburgh, this 24th Day of November, 1718, in the fifth Year of his Majesty's Reign.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

A. SPOTSWOOD.

The 17th of November, 1718, the Lieutenant sailed from Kicquetan, in James River in Virginia, and, the 31st in the Evening, came to the Mouth of Okerecock Inlet, where he got Sight of the Pyrate. This Expedition was made with all imaginable Secrecy, and the Officer manag'd with all the Prudence that was necessary, stopping all Boats and Vessels he met with, in the River, from going up, and thereby preventing any Intelligence from reaching Black-Beard, and receiving at the same Time an Account from them all, of the Place where the Pyrate was lurking; but notwithstanding this Caution,

Black-

*Black-Beard* had Information of the Design, from his Excellency of the Province; and his Secretary, Mr. *Knight*, wrote him a Letter, particularly concerning it, intimating, That he had sent him four of his Men, which were all he could meet with, in or about Town, and so bid him be upon his Guard. These Men belonged to *Black-Beard*, and were sent from Bath-Town to *Okerecock* Inlet, where the Sloop lay, which is about 20 Leagues.

*Black-beard* had heard several Reports, which happened not to be true, and so gave the less Credit to this Advice, nor was he convinced till he saw the Sloops: Then it was Time to put his Vessel in a Posture of Defence; he had no more than twenty five Men on Board, tho' he gave out to all the Vessels he spoke with, that he had forty. When he had prepared for Battle, he set down and spent the Night in drinking with the Master of a trading Sloop, who, 'twas thought, had more Business with *Teach*, than he should have had.

Lieutenant *Maynard* came to an Anchor, for the Place being shoal, and the Channel intricate, there was no getting in, where *Teach* lay, that Night; but in the Morning he weighed, and sent his Boat a-head of the Sloops to sound; and coming within Gun-Shot of the Pyrate, received his Fire; whereupon *Maynard* hoisted the King's Colours, and stood directly towards him, with the best Way that his Sails and Oars could make. *Black-beard* cut his Cable, and endeavoured to make a running Fight, keeping a continual Fire at his Enemies, with his Guns; Mr. *Maynard* not having any, kept a constant Fire with small Arms, while some of his Men laboured at their Oars. In a little Time *Teach's* Sloop ran a-ground, and Mr. *Maynard's* drawing more Water than that of the Pyrate, he could not come near him; so he anchored within half Gun-Shot of the Enemy, and, in order to

lighten his Vessel, that he might run him aboard, the Lieutenant ordered all his Ballast to be thrown over-board, and all the Water to be staved, and then weigh'd and stood for him; upon which *Black-beard* hail'd him in this rude Manner: *Damn you for Villains, who are you? And, from whence came you?* The Lieutenant made him Answer, *You may see by our Colours we are no Pyrates.* *Black-beard* bid him send his Boat on Board, that he might see who he was; but Mr. *Maynard* reply'd thus; *I cannot spare my Boat, but I will come aboard of you as soon as I can, with my Sloop.* Upon this, *Black-beard* took a Glass of Liquor, and drank to him with these Words: *Damnation seize my Soul if I give you Quarters, or take any from you.* In Answer to which, Mr. *Maynard* told him, *That he expected no Quarters from him, nor should he give him any.*

By this Time *Black-beard's* Sloop fled, as Mr. *Maynard's* Sloops were rowing towards him, which being not above a Foot high in the Waste, and consequently the Men all expos'd, as they came near together, (there being hitherto little or no Execution done, on either Side,) the Pyrate fired a Broadside, charged with all Manner of small Shot. — A fatal Stroke to them! The Sloop the Lieutenant was in, having twenty Men killed and wounded, and the other Sloop nine: This could not be help'd, for there being no Wind, they were oblig'd to keep to their Oars, otherwise the Pyrate would have got away from him, which, it seems, the Lieutenant was resolute to prevent.

After this unlucky Blow, *Black-beard's* Sloop fell Broadside to the Shore; Mr. *Maynard's* other Sloop, which was called the *Ranger*, fell a-sterm, being, for the present, disabled; so the Lieutenant finding his own Sloop had Way, and would soon be on Board of *Teach*, he ordered all his Men

down,

down, for fear of another Broadside, which must have been their Destruction, and the loss of their Expedition. Mr. *Maynard* was the only Person that kept the Deck, except the Man at the Helm, whom he directed to lye down snug; and the Men in the Hold were ordered to get their Pistols and their Swords ready for close fighting, and to come up at his Command; in order to which, two Ladders were placed in the Hatch-Way for the more Expedition. When the Lieutenant's Sloop boarded the other, Captain *Teach's* Men threw in several new fashion'd Sort of Grenadoes, viz. Case Bottles fill'd with Powder, and small Shot, Slugs, and Pieces of Lead or Iron, with a quick Match in the Mouth of it, which being lighted without Side, presently runs into the Bottle to the Powder, and as it is instantly thrown on Board, generally does great Execution, besides putting all the Crew into a Confusion; but by good Providence, they had not that Effect here; the Men being in the Hold. *Black-beard* seeing few or no Hands aboard, told his Men, *That they were all knock'd on the Head, except three or four; and therefore, says he, let's jump on Board, and cut them to Pieces.*

Whereupon, under the Smack of one of the Bottles just mentioned, *Black-beard* enters with fourteen Men, over the Bows of *Maynard's* Sloop, and were not seen by him 'till the Air cleared; however, he just then gave a Signal to his Men, who all rose in an Instant, and attack'd the Pyrates with as much Bravery as ever was done upon such an Occasion: *Black-beard* and the Lieutenant fired the first Shots at each other, by which the Pirate received a Wound, and then engaged with Swords, till the Lieutenant's unluckily broke, and stepping back to cock a Pistol, *Black-beard*, with his Cut-lash, was striking at that Instant, that one of *May-*  
*nard's*



ward's Men gave him a terrible Wound in the Neck and Throat, by which the Lieutenant came off with only a small Cut over his Fingers.

They were now closely and warmly engaged, the Lieutenant and twelve Men against *Black-beard* and fourteen, till the Sea was tinctur'd with Blood round the Vessel; *Black-beard* received a Shot into his Body from the Pistol that Lieutenant *Maynard* discharg'd, yet he stood his Ground, and fought with great Fury, till he received five and twenty Wounds, and five of them by Shot. At length, as he was cocking another Pistol, having fired several before, he fell down dead; by which Time eight more out of the fourteen dropp'd, and all the rest, much wounded, jump'd over-board, and call'd out for Quarters, which was granted, tho' it was only prolonging their Lives a few Days. The Sloop *Ranger* came up, and attack'd the Men that remain'd in *Black-beard's* Sloop, with equal Bravery, till they likewise cry'd for Quarters.

Here was an End of that couragious Brute, who might have pass'd in the World for a Heroe, had he been employ'd in a good Cause; his Destruction, which was of such Consequence to the Plantations, was entirely owing to the Conduct and Bravery of Lieutenant *Maynard* and his Men, who might have destroy'd him with much less Loss, had they had a Vessel with great Guns; but they were obliged to use small Vessels, because the Holes and Places he lurk'd in, would not admit of others of greater Draught; and it was no small Difficulty for this Gentleman to get to him, having grounded his Vessel, at least, a hundred Times, in getting up the River, besides other Discouragements, enough to have turn'd back any Gentleman without Dishonour, had he been less resolute and bold than this Lieutenant. The Broadside that did so much Mischief before they boarded, in all Probability

saved

saved the rest from Destruction; for before that, *Teach* had little or no Hopes of escaping, and therefore had posted a resolute Fellow, a Negro, whom he had bred up, with a lighted Match, in the Powder - Room, with Commands to blow up, when he should give him Orders, which was as soon as the Lieutenant and his Men could have entered, that so he might have destroy'd his Conquerors with himself: And when the Negro found how it went with *Black-beard*, he could hardly be perswaded from the rash Action, by two Prisoners that were then in the Hold of the Sloop.

What seems a little odd, is, that some of these Men, who behaved so bravely against *Black-beard*, went afterwards a pyrating themselves, and one of them was taken along with *Roberts*; but I do not find that any of them were provided for, except one that was hanged; but this is a Digression.

The Lieutenant caused *Black-beard's* Head to be severed from his Body, and hung up at the Bolt-sprit End, then he sailed to *Bath-Town*, to get Relief for his wounded Men.

It must be observed, that in rummaging the Pyrate's Sloop, they found several Letters and written Papers, which discovered the Correspondence betwixt Governor *Eden*, the Secretary and Collector, and also some Traders at *New-York*, and *Black-beard*. It is likely he had Regard enough for his Friends, to have destroyed these Papers before the Action, in order to hinder them from falling into such Hands, where the Discovery would be of no Use, either to the Interest or Reputation of these fine Gentlemen, if it had not been his fixed Resolution to have blown up together, when he found no Possibility of escaping.

When the Lieutenant came to *Bath-Town*, he made bold to seize in the Governor's Store-House, the

sixty Hogshheads of Sugar, and from honest Mr. Knight, twenty; which it seems was their Dividend of the Plunder taken in the *French Ship*; the latter did not long survive this shameful Discovery, for being apprehensive that he might be called to an Account for these Trifles, fell sick 'tis thought with the Fright, and died in a few Days.

After the wounded Men were pretty well recovered, the Lieutenant sailed back to the Men of War in *James River*, in *Virginia*, with *Black-beard's* Head still hanging at the Bolt-sprit End, and fifteen Prisoners, thirteen of whom were hanged; it appearing upon Tryal, that one of them, viz. *Samuel Odell*, was taken out of the trading Sloop, but the Night before the Engagement. This poor Fellow was a little unlucky at his first entering upon his new Trade, there appearing no less than 70 Wounds upon him after the Action; notwithstanding which, he lived, and was cured of them all. The other Person that escaped the Gallows, was one *Israel Hands*, the Master of *Black-beard's* Sloop, and formerly Captain of the same, before the *Queen Ann's Revenge* was lost in *Topsail Inlet*.

The aforesaid *Hands* happened not to be in the Fight, but was taken afterwards ashore at *Bath-Town*, having been sometime before disabled by *Black-beard*, in one of his savage Humours, after the following Manner.—One Night drinking in his Cabin with *Hands*, the Pilot, and another Man; *Black-beard*, without any Provocation, privately draws out a small Pair of Pistols, and cocks them under the Table, which being perceived by the Man, he withdrew and went upon Deck, leaving *Hands*, the Pilot, and the Captain together. When the Pistols were ready, he blew out the Candle, and crossing his Hands, discharged them at his Company; *Hands*, the Master, was shot thro' the Knee, and lam'd for Life; the other Pistol did no Execution.

tion. — Being asked the meaning of this, he only answered, by damning them, that *if he did not now and then kill one of them, they would forget who he was.*

*Hands* being taken, was try'd and condemned, but just as he was about to be executed, a Ship arrived at *Virginia* with a Proclamation for prolonging the Time of his Majesty's Pardon, to such of the Pyrates as should surrender by a limited Time therein expressed: Notwithstanding the Sentence, *Hands* pleaded the Pardon, and was allowed the Benefit of it, and was alive some Time ago in *London*, begging his Bread.

Now that we have given some Account of *Teach's* Life and Actions, it will not be amiss, that we speak of his Beard, since it did not a little contribute towards making his Name so terrible in those Parts.

*Plutarch*, and other grave Historians have taken Notice, that several great Men amongst the *Romans*, took their Sir-Names from certain odd Marks in their Countenances; as *Cicero*, from a Mark or Vetch on his Nose; so our Heroe, Captain *Teach*, assumed the Cognomen of *Black-beard*, from that large Quantity of Hair, which, like a frightful Meteor, covered his whole Face, and frightened *America* more than any Comet that has appeared there a long Time.

This Beard was black, which he suffered to grow of an extravagant Length; as to Breadth, it came up to his Eyes; he was accustomed to twist it with Ribbons, in small Tails, after the Manner of our Ramilies Wiggs, and turn them about his Ears: In Time of Action, he wore a Slung over his Shoulders, with three Brace of Pistols, hanging in Holsters like Bandaliers; and stuck lighted Matches under his Hat, which appearing on each Side of his Face, his Eyes naturally looking fierce and wild,

wild, made him altogether such a Figure, that Imagination cannot form an Idea of a Fury, from Hell, to look more frightful.

If he had the Look of a Fury, his Humours and Passions were suitable to it; we shall relate two or three more of his Extravagancies, which we omitted in the Body of his History, by which it will appear, to what a Pitch of Wickedness, human Nature may arrive, if its Passions are not checked.

In the Commonwealth of Pyrates, he who goes the greatest Length of Wickedness, is looked upon with a kind of Envy amongst them, as a Person of a more extraordinary Gallantry, and is thereby entitl'd to be distinguished by some Post, and if such a one has but Courage, he must certainly be a great Man. The Heroe of whom we are writing, was thoroughly accomplished this Way, and some of his Frolicks of Wickedness, were so extravagant, as if he aimed at making his Men believe he was a Devil incarnate; for being one Day at Sea, and a little flushed with Drink: — *Come*, says he, *let us make a Hell of ourn, and try how long we can bear it*; accordingly he, with two or three others, went down into the Hold, and closing up all the Hatches, fill'd several Pots full of Brimstone, and other combustible Matter, and set it on Fire, and so continued till they were almost suffocated, when some of the Men cried out for Air; at length he opened the Hatches, not a little pleas'd that he held out the longest.

The Night before he was killed, he sat up and drank till the Morning, with some of his own Men, and the Master of a Merchant-Man, and having had Intelligence of the two Sloops coming to attack him, as has been before observ'd; one of his Men asked him, in Case any Thing should happen to him in the Engagement with the Sloops, whether

whether his Wife knew where he had buried his Money? He answered, *That no Body but himself, and the Devil, knew where it was, and the longest Liver should take all.*

Those of his Crew who were taken alive, told a Story which may appear a little incredible; however, we think it will not be fair to omit it, since we had it from their own Mouths. That once upon a Cruize, they found out, that they had a Man on Board more than their Crew; such a one was seen several Days amongst them, sometimes below, and sometimes upon Deck, yet no Man in the Ship could give an Account who he was, or from whence he came; but that he disappeared a little before they were cast away in their great Ship, but, it seems, they verily believed it was the Devil.

One would think these Things should induce them to reform their Lives, but so many Reprobates together, encouraged and spirited one another up in their Wickedness, to which a continual Course of drinking did not a little contribute; for in *Black-beard's* Journal, which was taken, there were several Memorandums of the following Nature, found writ with his own Hand. —

*Such a Day, Rum all out: — Our Company somewhat sober: — A damn'd Confusion amongst us! — Rogues a plotting; — great Talk of Separation. — So I look'd sharp for a Prize; — such a Day took one, with a great deal of Liquor on Board, so kept the Company hot, damn'd hot, then all Things went well again.*

Thus it was these Wretches passed their Lives, with very little Pleasure or Satisfaction, in the Possession of what they violently take away from others, and sure to pay for it at last, by an ignominious Death.

The Names of the Pyrates killed in the Engagement, are as follow.

*Edward Teach*, Commander.  
*Philip Morton*, Gunner.  
*Garrat Gibbens*, Boatswain.  
*Owen Roberts*, Carpenter.  
*Thomas Miller*, Quarter-Master.  
*John Husk*,  
*Joseph Curtice*,  
*Joseph Brooks*, (1)  
*Nath. Jackson*.

All the rest, except the two last, were wounded, and afterwards hanged in *Virginia*.

<i>John Carnes</i> ,	<i>Joseph Philips</i> ,
<i>Joseph Brooks</i> , (2)	<i>James Robbins</i> ,
<i>James Blake</i> ,	<i>John Martin</i> ,
<i>John Gills</i> ,	<i>Edward Salter</i> ,
<i>Thomas Gates</i> ,	<i>Stephen Daniel</i> ,
<i>James White</i> ,	<i>Richard Green-sail</i> ,
<i>Richard Stiles</i> ,	<i>Israel Hands</i> , pardoned.
<i>Cesar</i> ,	<i>Samuel Odel</i> , acquitted.

There were in the Pyrate Sloops, and ashore in a Tent, near where the Sloops lay, 25 Hogsheads of Sugar, 11 Teirces, and 145 Bags of Cocoa, a Barrel of Indigo, and a Bale of Cotton; which, with what was taken from the Governor and Secretary, and the Sale of the Sloop, came to 2500 *l.* besides the Rewards paid by the Governor of *Virginia*, pursuant to his Proclamation; all which was divided among the Companies of the two Ships, *Lime* and *Pearl*, that lay in *James River*; the brave Fellows that took them coming in for no more than their Dividend amongst the rest, and were paid it not till four Years afterwards. *Vide Appendix in Vol. II.*

C H A P.



## C H A P. IV.

O F

Major *Stede Bonnet*,  
And his CREW.

**T**H E Major was a Gentleman of good Reputation in the Island of *Barbadoes*, was Master of a plentiful Fortune, and had the Advantage of a liberal Education. He had the least Temptation of any Man to follow such a Course of Life, from the Condition of his Circumstances. It was very surprizing to every one, to hear of the Major's Enterprize, in the Island where he liv'd; and as he was generally esteem'd and honour'd, before he broke out into open Acts of Pyracry, so he was afterwards rather pittty'd than condemn'd, by those that were acquainted with him, believing that this Humour of going a pyrating, proceeded from a Disorder in his Mind, which had been but too visible in him, some Time before this wicked Undertaking; and which is said to have been occasioned by some Discomforts he found in a married State; be that as it will, the Major was but ill qualify'd for the Business, as not understanding maritime Affairs.

However, he fitted out a Sloop with ten Guns and 70 Men, entirely at his own Expence, and in the Night-Time sailed from *Barbadoes*. He called his Sloop the *Revenge*; his first Cruize was off the Capes of *Virginia*, where he took several Ships, and plundered them of their Provisions, Cloaths, Money,



Money, Ammunition, &c. in particular the *Anne*, Captain *Montgomery*, from *Glasgow*; the *Turbet* from *Barbadoes*, which for Country Sake, after they had taken out the principal Part of the Lading, the Pyrate Crew set her on Fire; the *Endeavour*, Captain *Scot*, from *Bristol*, and the *Young* from *Leith*. From hence they went to *New-York*, and off the East End of *Long-Island*, took a Sloop bound for the *West-Indies*, after which they stood in and landed some Men at *Gardner's Island*, but in a peaceable Manner, and bought Provisions for the Company's Use, which they paid for, and so went off again without Molestation.

Some Time after, which was in *August 1717*, *Bonnet* came off the Bar of *South-Carolina*, and took a Sloop and a Brigantine bound in; the Sloop belonged to *Barbadoes*, *Joseph Palmer* Master, lading with Rum, Sugar, and Negroes; and the Brigantine came from *New-England*, *Thomas Porter* Master, whom they plundered, and then dismiss'd; but they sail'd away with the Sloop, and at an Inlet in *North-Carolina* careened by her, and then set her on Fire.

After the Sloop had cleaned, they put to Sea, but came to no Resolution what Course to take; the Crew were divided in their Opinions, some being for one Thing, and some another, so that nothing but Confusion seem'd to attend all their Schemes.

The Major was no Sailor as was said before, and therefore had been obliged to yield to many Things that were imposed on him, during their Undertaking, for want of a competent Knowledge in maritime Affairs; at length he happened to fall in Company with another Pyrate, one *Edward Teach*, who for his remarkable black ugly Beard, was more commonly called *Black-Beard*: This Fellow was a good Sailor, but a most cruel hardened Villain, bold and daring to the last Degree, and would not stick at perpetrating the most abominable Wickedness imaginable;

ginable; for which he was made Chief of that execrable Gang, that it might be said that his Post was not unduly filled, *Black-beard* being truly the Superior in Roguery, of all the Company, as has been already related.

To him *Bonnet's* Crew joined in Consortship, and *Bonnet* himself was laid aside, notwithstanding the Sloop was his own; he went aboard *Black-beard's* Ship, not concerning himself with any of their Affairs, where he continued till she was lost in *Topfail* Inlet, and one *Richards* was appointed Captain in his Room. The Major now saw his Folly, but could not help himself, which made him melancholy; he reflected upon his past Course of Life, and was confounded with Shame, when he thought upon what he had done: His Behaviour was taken Notice of by the other Pyrates, who liked him never the better for it; and he often declared to some of them, that he would gladly leave off that Way of Living, being fully tired of it; but he should be ashamed to see the Face of any *English* Man again; therefore if he could get to *Spain* or *Portugal*, where he might be undiscovered, he would spend the Remainder of his Days in either of those Countries, otherwise he must continue with them as long as he lived.

When *Black-beard* lost his Ship at *Topfail* Inlet, and surrendered to the King's Proclamation, *Bonnet* re-assumed the Command of his own Sloop, *Revenge*, goes directly away to *Bath-Town* in *North-Carolina*, surrenders likewise to the King's Pardon, and receives a Certificate. The War was now broke out between the *Tripple Allies* and *Spain*; so Major *Bonnet* gets a Clearance for his Sloop at *North-Carolina*, to go to the Island of *St. Thomas*, with a Design (at least it was pretended so) to get the Emperor's Commission, to go a Privateering upon the *Spaniards*. When *Bonnet* came back to *Topfail* Inlet, he found that *Teach* and his Gang were gone, and that they,

they had taken all the Money, small Arms and Effects of Value out of the great Ship, and set ashore on a small sandy Island above a League from the Main, seventeen Men, no doubt with a Design they should perish, there being no Inhabitant, or Provisions to subsist withal, nor any Boat or Materials to build or make any kind of Launch or Vessel, to escape from that desolate Place: They remained there two Nights and one Day, without Subsistence, or the least Prospect of any, expecting nothing else but a lingering Death, when to their inexpressible Comfort, they saw Redemption at Hand; for Major *Bonnet* happening to get Intelligence of their being there, by two of the Pyrates who had escaped *Teach's* Cruelty, and had got to a poor little Village at the upper End of the Harbour, sent his Boat to make Discovery of the Truth of the Matter, which the poor Wretches seeing, made a Signal to them, and they were all brought on Board *Bonnet's* Sloop.

Major *Bonnet* told all his Company, that he would take a Commission to go against the *Spaniards*, and to that End, was going to *St. Thomas's*, therefore if they would go with him, they should be welcome; whereupon they all consented, but as the Sloop was preparing to sail, a Bom-Boat, that brought Apples and Syder to sell to the Sloop's Men, informed them, that Captain *Teach* lay at *Ocracock* Inlet, with only 18 or 20 Hands. *Bonnet*, who bore him a mortal Hatred for some Insults offered him, went immediately in Pursuit of *Blackbeard*, but it happened too late, for he missed of him there, and after four Days Cruize, hearing no farther News of him, they steered their Course towards *Virginia*.

In the Month of *July*, these Adventurers came off the Capes, and meeting with a Pink with a Stock of Provisions on Board, which they happened to be

be in Want of, they took out of her ten or twelve Barrels of Pork, and about 400 Weight of Bread ; but because they would not have this set down to the Account of PyracY, they gave them eight or ten Casks of Rice, and an old Cable, in lieu thereof.

Two Days afterwards they chased a Sloop of sixty Ton, and took her two Leagues off of Cape Henry ; they were so happy here as to get a Supply of Liquor to their Victuals, for they brought from her two Hogsheads of Rum, and as many of Molasses, which, it seems, they had need of, tho' they had not ready Money to purchase them : What Security they intended to give, I can't tell, but Bonnet sent eight Men to take Care of the Prize Sloop, who, perhaps, not caring to make Use of those accusom'd Freedoms, took the first Opportunity to go off with her, and Bonnet (who was pleased to have himself called Captain Thomas,) saw them no more.

After this, the Major threw off all Restraint, and though he had just before received his Majesty's Mercy, in the Name of *Stede Bonnet*, he relaps'd in good Earnest into his old Vocation, by the Name of Captain *Thomas*, and recommenced a down-right Pyrate, by taking and plundering all the Vessels he met with : He took off Cape Henry, two Ships from *Virginia*, bound to *Glasgow*, out of which they had very little besides an hundred Weight of Tobacco. The next Day they took a small Sloop bound from *Virginia* to *Bermudas*, which supply'd them with twenty Barrels of Pork, some Bacon, and they gave her in return, two Barrels of Rice, and a Hogshead of Molossus ; out of this Sloop two Men entered voluntarily. The next they took was another *Virginia* Man, bound to *Glasgow*, out of which, they had nothing of Value, save only a few Combs, Pins and Needles, and gave

gave her instead thereof, a Barrel of Pork, and two Barrels of Bread.

From *Virginia* they sailed to *Philadelphia*, and in the Latitude of 38 North, they took a Scooner, coming from *North-Carolina*, bound to *Boston*, they had out of her only two Dozen of Calf-Skins, to make Covers for Guns, and two of their Hands, and detained her some Days. All this was but small Game, and seem'd as if they design'd only to make Provision for their Sloop against they arrived at *St. Thomas's*; for they hitherto had dealt favourably with all that were so unhappy as to fall into their Hands; but those that came after, fared not so well, for in the Latitude of 32, off of *Delaware* River, near *Philadelphia*, they took two Snows bound to *Bristol*, out of whom they got some Money, besides Goods, perhaps to the Value of 150 Pounds; at the same Time they took a Sloop of sixty Tons, bound from *Philadelphia* to *Barbadoes*, which after taking some Goods out, they dismiss'd along with the Snows.

The 29th Day of *July*, Captain *Thomas* took a Sloop of 50 Tons, six or seven Leagues off *Delaware* Bay, bound from *Philadelphia* to *Barbadoes*, *Thomas Read* Master, loaden with Provisions, which they kept, and put four or five of their Hands on Board her. The last Day of *July*, they took another Sloop of 60 Tons, commanded by *Peter Manwaring*, bound from *Antegoa* to *Philadelphia*, which they likewise kept with all the Cargo, consisting chiefly of Rum, Molosses, Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, and about 25 Pound in Money, valued in all to 500 Pound.

The last Day of *July*, our Rovers with the Vessels last taken, left *Delaware* Bay, and sailed to *Cape Fear* River, where they staid too long for their Safety, for the Pyrate Sloop which they now new named the *Royal James*, proved very leaky, so that they

they were obliged to remain here almost two Months, to refit and repair their Vessel: They took in th's River a small Shallop, which they ripped up to mend the Sloop, and retarded the further Prosecution of their Voyage, as before mentioned, till the News came to *Carolina* of a Pyrate Sloop's being there, to careen, with her Prizes.

Upon this Information, the Council of *South-Carolina* was alarmed, and apprehended they should receive another Visit from them speedily; to prevent which, Colonel *William Rhet*, of the same Province, waited on the Governor, and generously offered himself to go with two Sloops to attack this Pyrate; which the Governor readily accepted, and accordingly gave the Colonel a Commission and full Power, to fit such Vessels as he thought proper for the Design.

In a few Days two Sloops were equipped and manned: The *Henry* with 8 Guns and 70 Men, commanded by Captain *John Masters*, and the *Sea Nymph*, with 8 Guns and 60 Men, commanded by Captain *Fayrer Hall*, both under the entire Direction and Command of the aforesaid Colonel *Rhet*, who, on the 14th of *September*, went on Board the *Henry*, and, with the other Sloop, sailed from *Charles-Town* to *Smillivant's* Island, to put themselves in order for the Cruize. Just then arrived a small Ship from *Antigoa*, one *Cock* Master, with an Account, that, in Sight of the Bar, he was taken and plundered by one *Charles Vane*, a Pyrate, in a Brigantine of 12 Guns and 90 Men; and who had also taken two other Vessels bound in there, one a small Sloop, Captain *Dill* Master, from *Berbadoes*; the other a Brigantine, Captain *Thompson* Master, from *Guiney*, with ninety odd Negroes, which were took out of the Vessel, and put on Board another Sloop then under the Command of one *Yeats*, his Consort, with 25 Men. This prov'd

fortunate to the Owners of the *Guiney Man*, for *Yeats* having often attempted to quit this Course of Life, took an Opportunity in the Night to leave *Vane* and to run into *North-Edisto River*, to the Southward of *Charles-Town*, and there surrender to his Majesty's Pardon. The Owners got their Negroes, and *Yeats* and his Men had Certificates given them from the Government.

*Vane* cruised some Time off the Bar, in hopes to catch *Yeats*, and unfortunately for them, took two Ships coming out, bound to *London*, and while the Prisoners were aboard, some of the Pyrates gave out, that they designed to go into one of the Rivers to the Southward. Colonel *Rhet*, upon this Advice, sailed over the Bar the 15th of *September*, with the two Sloops beforementioned; and having the Wind Northerly, went after the Pirate *Vane*, and scoured the Rivers and Inlets to the Southward; but not meeting with him, tacked and stood for *Cape Fear River*, in Prosecution of his first Design. On the 26th following, in the Evening, the Colonel with his small Squadron entered the River, and saw, over a Point of Land three Sloops at an Anchor, which were Major *Bonnet* and his Prizes; but it happened that in going up the River, the Pilot run the Colonel's Sloop aground and it being dark before they were on Float, it hindered their getting up that Night. The Pirate soon discovered the Sloops, but not knowing what they were, or upon what Design they came into that River, they manned three Canoes, and sent them down to take them; but they quickly found their Mistake, and returned to the Sloops with unwelcome News. Major *Bonnet* made Preparation that Night for engaging, and took all the Men out of the Prizes. He shewed Captain *Manwaring*, one of his Prisoners, a Letter he had just wrote which he declared he would send to the Govern

of Carolina; the Letter was to this Effect, viz. *That if the Sloops, which then appeared, were sent out against him, by the said Governor, and he should get clear off, that he would burn and destroy all Ships or Vessels going in or coming out of South-Carolina.* The next Morning they got under Sail, and came down the River, designing only a running Fight. Colonel *Rhet's* Sloops got likewise under Sail, and stood for *Bonnet*, getting upon each Quarter of the *Pyrate*, with Intent to board him; which he perceiving, edged in towards the Shore, and being warmly engaged, their Sloop ran a-ground: The *Carolina* Sloops being in the same shoal Water, were in the same Circumstances; the *Henry*, in which Colonel *Rhet* was, grounded within Pistol shot of the *Pyrate*, and on his Bow; the other Sloop grounded right a-head of him, and almost out of Gun-Shot, which made her of little Service to the Colonel, while they lay a-ground.

At this Time the *Pyrate* had a considerable Advantage; for their Sloop, after she was a-ground, lifted from Colonel *Rhet's*, by which Means they were all covered, and the Colonel's Sloop lifting the same Way, his Men were much exposed; notwithstanding which, they kept a brisk Fire the whole Time they lay thus a-ground, which was near five Hours. The *Pyrates* made a Whiff in their bloody Flag, and beckon'd several Times with their Hats in Derision to the Colonel's Men, to come on Board, which they answered with cheerful Huzzas, and said, *That they would speak with them by and by*; which accordingly happened, for the Colonel's Sloop being first a float, he got into deeper Water, and after mending the Sloop's Rigging, which was much shattered in the Engagement, they stood for the *Pyrate*, to give the finishing Stroke, and designed to go directly on board him, but were prevented, by his sending a Flag of Truce, and

G 2

after



after some Time capitulating, the Pyrates surrender'd themselves Prisoners. The Colonel took Possession of the Sloop, and was extreamly pleased to find that Captain *Thomas*, who commanded her, was the individual Person of Major *Stede Bonnet*, who had done them the Honour several Times to visit their own Coast of *Carolina*.

There were killed in this Action, on Board the *Henry*, ten Men, and fourteen wounded; on Board the *Sea Nymph*, two killed and four wounded. The Officers and Sailors in both Sloops behaved themselves with the greatest Bravery; and had not the Sloops so unluckily run a-ground, they had taken the Pyrate with much less loss of Men; but as he designed to get by them, and so make a running Fight, the *Carolina* Sloops were obliged to keep near him, to prevent his getting away. Of the Pyrates there were seven killed and five wounded, two of which died soon after of their Wounds. Colonel *Rket* weigh'd the 20th of *September*, from *Cape Fear* River, and arrived at *Charles-Town* the 3d of *October*, to the great Joy of the whole Province of *Carolina*.

*Bonnet* and his Crew, two Days after, were put ashore, and there not being a publick Prison, the Pyrates were kept at the Watch-House, under a Guard of Militia; but Major *Bonnet* was committed into the Custody of the Marshal, at his House; and in a few Days after, *David Harriot* the Master, and *Ignatius Pell* the Boatswain, who were designed for Evidences against the other Pyrates, were removed from the rest of the Crew, to the said Marshal's House, at which two Centries were set every Night; but whether it was thro' any Corruption, or want of Care in guarding the Prisoners, I can't say; but on the 24th of *October*, the Major and *Harriot* made their Escapes, the Boatswain refusing to go along with them. This made

a great

a great Noise in the Province, and People were open in their Resentments, often reflecting on the Governor, and others in the Magistracy, as tho' they had been brib'd, for conniving at their Escapes. These Invectives arose from their Fears, that *Bonnet* would be capable of raising another Company, and prosecute his Revenge against this Country, for what he had lately, tho' justly, suffered: But they were in a short Time made easy in those Respects; for as soon the Governor had the Account of *Bonnet's* Escape, he immediately issued out a Proclamation, and promised a Reward of 700 Pounds to any that should take him, and sent several Boats with armed Men, both to the Northward and Southward, in pursuit of him.

*Bonnet* stood to the Northward, in a small Vessel, but wanting Necessaries, and the Weather being bad, he was forced back, and so return'd with his Canoe, to *Swillivant's* Island, near *Charles-Town*, to fetch Supplies; but there being some Information sent to the Governor, he sent for Colonel *Rhet*, and desired him to go in pursuit of *Bonnet*; and according gave him a Commission for that Purpose: Wherefore the Colonel, with proper Craft, and some Men, went away that Night for *Swillivant's* Island, and, after a very diligent Search, discovered *Bonnet* and *Hariot* together; the Colonel's Men fired upon them, and killed *Hariot* upon the Spot, and wounded one Negro and an *Indian*. *Bonnet* submitted, and surrender'd himself; and the next Morning, being *November* the 6th, was brought by Colonel *Rhet* to *Charles-Town*, and, by the Governor's Warrant, was committed into safe Custody, in order to his being brought to his Tryal.

On the 28th of *October*, 1718, a Court of Vice-Admiralty was held at *Charles-Town*, in *South-Carolina*, and, by several Adjournments, contined to *Wednesday*, the 12th of *November* following, for

the Tryal of this Crew of Pyrates taken in the Sloop formerly called *the Revenge*, but now *the Royal James*, before *Nicholas Trot*, Esq; Judge of the Vice-Admiralty, and Chief Justice of the said Province of *South-Carolina*, with other Assistant Judges.

The King's Commission to Judge *Trot* was read, and a Grand Jury sworn, for the finding of the several Bills, and a learned Charge given them by the said Judge, wherein he 1st shewed, *That the Sea was given by God, for the Use of Men, and is Subject to Dominion and Property, as well as the Land.*

2dly, He particularly remark'd to them, *the Sovereignty of the King of England over the British Seas.*

3dly, He observed, *that as Commerce and Navigation could not be carried on without Laws; so there have been always particular Laws, for the better ordering and regulating marine Affairs; with an historical Account of those Laws and Origine.*

4thly, he proceeded to shew, *that there have been particular Courts and Judges appointed; to whose Jurisdiction maritime Causes do belong, and that in Matters both Civil and Criminal.*

And then 5thly, He particularly shewed them, *the Constitution and Jurisdiction of the Court of Admiralty Sessions.*

And lastly, *the Crimes cognizable therein; and particularly enlarged upon the Crime of Piracy, which was then brought before them.*

The Indictments being found, a petit Jury was sworn, and the following Persons arraigned and tried.

*Stede Bonnet, alias Edwards, alias Thomas, late of Barbadoes; Mariner.*

*Robert Tucker, late of the Island of Jamaica, Mariner.*

*Edward*

Edward Robinson, late of Newcastle upon Tyne, Mariner.

Neal Paterfon, late of Aberdeen, Mariner.

William Scot, late of Aberdeen, Mariner.

William Eddy, alias Neddy, late of Aberdeen, Mariner.

Alexander Annand, late of Jamaica, Mariner.

George Rose, late of Glasgow, Mariner.

George Dunkin, late of Glasgow, Mariner.

\* Thomas Nicholas, late of London, Mariner.

John Ridge, late of London, Mariner.

Matthew King, late of Jamaica, Mariner.

Daniel Perry, late of Guernsey, Mariner.

Henry Virgin, late of Bristol, Mariner.

James Robbins, alias Rattle, late of London, Mariner.

James Mullet, alias Millet, late of London, Mariner.

Thomas Price, late of Bristol, Mariner.

James Wilson, late of Dublin, Mariner.

John Lopez, late of Oporto, Mariner.

Zachariah Long, late of the Province of Holland, Mariner.

Job Bayly, late of London, Mariner.

John-William Smith, late of Charles-Town, Carolina, Mariner.

Thomas Carman, late of Maidstone in Kent, Mariner.

John Thomas, late of Jamaica, Mariner.

William Morrison, late of Jamaica, Mariner.

Samuel Booth, late of Charles-Town, Mariner.

William Hewet, late of Jamaica, Mariner.

John Levit, late of North-Carolina, Mariner.

William Livers, alias Evis.

John Brierly, alias Timberhead, late of Bath-Town in North-Carolina, Mariner.

Robert Boyd, late of Bath-Town aforesaid, Mariner.

\* Rowland Sharp, of Barb-Town, Mariner.

\* Jonathan Clarke, late of Charles-Town, South Carolina, Mariner.

\* Thomas Gerrard, late of Antegoa, Mariner.

And all, except the three last, and Thomas Nicholas, were found Guilty, and received Sentence of Death.

They were most of them try'd upon two Indictments, as follows.

**T**HE Jurors for our Sovereign Lord the King, do upon their Oath present, that Stede Bonnet, late of Barbadoes, Mariner, Robert Tucker, &c. &c. The second Day of August, in the fifth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George, &c. By Force of Arms upon the High-Sea, in a certain Place called Cape James, &c. did pyratcally, and feloniously set upon, break, board, and enter, a certain Merchant Sloop, called the Frances, Peter Manwaring Commander, by Force, &c. upon the High-Sea, in a certain Place, called Cape James, alias Cape Inlopen, about two Miles distant from the Shore, in the Latitude of 39, or thereabouts; and within the Jurisdiction of the Court of Vice-Admiralty, of South-Carolina, being a Sloop of certain Persons, (to the Jurors, unknown) and then, and there, pyratcally, and feloniously did make an Assault, in, and upon the said Peter Manwaring, and others his Mariners, (whose Names to the Jurors aforesaid, are unknown,) in the same Sloop, against the Peace of God, and of our said now Sovereign Lord the King, then, and there being, pyratcally, and feloniously did put the aforesaid Peter Manwaring, and others, his Mariners, of the same Sloop, in the Sloop aforesaid, then being, in corporal Fear of their Lives, then and there, in the Sloop aforesaid, upon the High-Sea, in the Place aforesaid, called Cape James, alias Cape Inlopen, about two Miles from the Shore, in the Latitude of 39, or thereabouts, as aforesaid, and within the Jurisdiction aforesaid; pyratcally, and feloniously, did steal,  
take,

take, and carry away all the said Merchant Sloop, called the *Frances*, and also twenty six Hogsheds, &c. &c. &c. being found in the aforesaid Sloop, in the Custody and Possession of the said Peter Manwaring, and others, his Mariners of the said Sloop, and from their Custody and Possession, then and there, upon the High-Sea aforesaid, called *Cape James*, alias *Cape Inlopen*, as aforesaid, and within the Jurisdiction aforesaid, against the Peace of our now Sovereign Lord the King, his Crown and Dignity.

This was the Form of the Indictment they were arraigned upon, and tho' they might have proved several more Facts upon the major Part of the Crew, the Court thought fit to prosecute but two; the other was for seizing in a pyratival and felonious Manner, the Sloop *Fortune*, *Thomas Read* Commander; which Indictment running in the same Form with the above-mentioned, it will be unnecessary to say more of it.

All the Prisoners arraign'd, pleaded Not Guilty, and put themselves upon their Tryals, except *James Wilson*, and *John Levit*, who pleaded Guilty to both Indictments, and *Daniel Perry*, to one only. The Major would have gone through both the Indictments at once, which the Court not admitting, he pleaded Not Guilty to both Indictments, but being convicted of one, he retracted his former Plea to the second Indictment, and pleaded Guilty to it.

The Prisoners made little or no Defence, every one pretending only that they were taken off a Maroon Shore, and were shipped with Major *Bonnet* to go to *St. Thomas's*; but being out at Sea, and wanting Provisions, they were obliged to do what they did by others; and so did Major *Bonnet* himself, pretend that 'twas Force, not Inclination, that occasion'd what had happened. However,

ever, the Facts being plainly proved, and that they had all shared ten or eleven Pounds a Man, excepting the three last, and *Thomas Nichols*, they were all but them found Guilty. The Judge made a very grave Speech to them, setting forth *the enormity of their Crimes, the Condition they were now in, and the Nature and Necessity of an unfeigned Repentance*; and then recommended them to the Ministers of the Province for more ample Directions, to fit them for Eternity, for (concluded he) *the Priest's Lips shall keep Knowledge, and you shall seek the Law at their Mouths*; for they are the Messengers of the Lord, Mat. ii. 57. *And the Ambassadors of Christ, and unto them is committed the Word (or Doctrine) of Reconciliation*, 2 Cor. v. 19, 20. And then pronounced Sentence of Death upon them.

On Saturday November the 8th, 1711, *Robert Tucker, Edward Robinson, Neal Paterfon, William Scot, Job Bayley, John-William Smith, John Thomas, William Morrison, Samuel Booth, William Hewit, William Eddy, alias Neddy, Alexander Annand, George Ross, George Dunkin, Matthew King, Daniel Perry, Henry Virgin, James Robbins, James Mullet, alias Millet, Thomas Price, John Lopez, and Zachariah Long*, were executed at the *White-Point* near *Charles-Town*, pursuant to their Sentence.

As for the Captain, his Escape protracted his Fate, and spun out his Life a few Days longer, for he was try'd the 10th, and being found Guilty, received Sentence in like Manner as the former; before which Judge *Trot*, made a most excellent Speech to him, rather somewhat too long to be taken into our History, yet I could not tell how to pass by so good and useful a Piece of Instruction, not knowing whose Hands this Book may happen to fall into.

*The*

The Lord Chief Justice's SPEECH  
upon his pronouncing Sentence on Major  
STEDE BONNET.

Major *Stede Bonnet*, you stand here convicted upon two Indictments of *Pyracy*; one by the Verdict of the Jury, and the other by your own Confession.

Altho' you were indicted but for *two* Facts, yet you know that at your Tryal it was fully proved, even by an unwilling Witness, that you *pyratically* took and rifled no less than *thirteen* Vessels, since you sail'd from *North-Carolina*.

So that you might have been indicted, and convicted of *eleven* more Acts of *Pyracy*, since you took the Benefit of the King's *Act of Grace*, and pretended to leave that wicked Course of Life.

Not to mention the many *Acts* of *Pyracy* you committed before; for which, if your Pardon from *Man* was never so authentick, yet you must expect to answer for them before God.

You know that the Crimes you have committed are *evil* in themselves, and contrary to the *Light* and *Law* of *Nature*, as well as the *Law* of *God*, by which you are commanded that *you shall not steal*, *Exod. 20. 15*. And the Apostle *St. Paul* expressly affirms, That *Thieves shall not inherit the Kingdom of God*, *1 Cor. 6. 10*.

But to *Theft* you have added a greater Sin, which is *Murder*. How many you may have *killed* of those that resisted you in the committing your former *Pyracies*, I know not: But this we all know, That besides the wounded, you kill'd no less than *eighteen* Persons out of those that were sent by lawful Authority



thority to suppress you, and put a Stop to those Rapines that you daily acted.

And however you may fancy that that was killing Men fairly in open *Fight*, yet this know, that the Power of the *Sword* not being committed into your Hands by any lawful Authority, you were not empower'd to use any *Force*, or *fight* any one; and therefore those Persons that fell in that Action, in doing their Duty to their King and Country, were *murdered*, and their *Blood* now cries out for *Vengeance* and *Justice* against you: For it is the *Voice of Nature*, confirm'd by the *Law of God*, That *whosoever sheddeth Man's Blood, by Man shall his Blood be shed*, Gen. 9. 6.

And consider that Death is not the only Punishment due to *Murderers*; for they are threatened to have *their Part in the Lake which burneth with Fire and Brimstone, which is the second Death*, Rev. 21. 8. See Chap. 22. 15. Words which carry that Terror with them, that considering your Circumstances and your Guilt, surely the Sound of them must make you tremble; *For who can dwell with everlasting Burnings?* Chap. 33. 14.

As the *Testimony* of your *Conscience* must convince you of the great and many Evils you have committed, by which you have highly offended God, and provoked most justly his Wrath and Indignation against you, so I suppose I need not tell you that the only Way of obtaining Pardon and Remission of your Sins from God, is by a true and unfeigned *Repentance* and *Faith* in Christ, by whose meritorious Death and Passion, you can only hope for Salvation.

You being a Gentleman that have had the Advantage of a *liberal Education*, and being generally esteemed a Man of *Letters*, I believe it will be needless for me to explain to you the Nature of *Repentance*

rance and Faith in Christ, they being so fully and so often mentioned in the Scriptures, that you cannot but know them. And therefore, perhaps, for that Reason it might be thought by some improper for me to have said so much to you, as I have already upon this Occasion; neither should I have done it, but that considering the Course of your Life and Actions, I have just Reason to fear, that the Principles of Religion that had been instilled into you by your Education, have been at least corrupted, if not entirely defaced, by the Scepticism and Infidelity of this wicked Age; and that what Time you allowed for Study, was rather applied to the polite Literature, and the vain Philosophy of the Times, than a serious Search after the Law and Will of God, as revealed unto us in the Holy Scriptures: For had your Delight been in the Law of the Lord, and that you had meditated therein Day and Night, Psal. 1. 2. you would then have found that God's Word was a Lamp unto your Feet, and a Light to your Path, Psal, 119. 105. and that you would account all other Knowledge but Loss, in Comparison of the Excellency of the Knowledge of Christ Jesus, Phil. 3. 8. who to them that are called is the Power of God, and the Wisdom of God, 1 Cor. 1. 24. even the hidden Wisdom which God ordained before the World, Chap. 2. 7.

You would then have esteemed the Scriptures as the Great Charter of Heaven, and which delivered to us not only the most perfect Laws and Rules of Life, but also discovered to us the Acts of Pardon from God, wherein they have offended those righteous Laws: For in them only is to be found the great Mystery of fallen Man's Redemption, which the Angels desire to look into, 1 Pet. 1. 12.

And they would have taught you that Sin is the debasing of Human Nature, as being a Deviation from the Purity, Rectitude, and Holiness, in which God created

created us; and that *Virtue* and *Religion*, and walking by the *Laws of God*, were altogether preferable to the *Ways of Sin* and *Satan*; for that the *Ways of Virtue* are *Ways of Pleasantness*, and all her *Paths are Peace*, Prov. 3. 17.

But what you could not learn from God's Word, by Reason of your *carelessly*, or but *superficially* considering the same, I hope the Course of his *Providence*, and the present *Afflictions* that he hath laid upon you, hath now convinced you of the same: For however in your seeming Prosperity you might make a *Mock at your Sins*, Prov. 3. 17. yet now that you see that God's Hand hath reached you, and brought you to publick Justice, I hope your present unhappy Circumstances hath made you seriously reflect upon your past Actions and Course of Life; and that you are now sensible of the Greatness of your Sins, and that you find the Burden of them is intolerable.

And that therefore being thus *labouring*, and *heavy laden with Sin*, Mat. 11. 28. you will esteem that as the most valuable *Knowledge*, that can shew you how you can be reconciled to that supreme God that you have so highly offended; and that can reveal to you him who is not only the powerful *Advocate with the Father for you*, 1 John 2. 1. but also who hath paid that Debt that is due for your Sins by his own Death upon the Cross for you; and thereby made full Satisfaction for the Justice of God. And this is to be found no where but in God's Word, which discovers to us that *Lamb of God which takes away the Sins of the World*, John 1. 29. which is *Christ the Son of God*: For this know, and be assured, that there is none other *Name under Heaven given among Men*, whereby we must be saved, Acts 4. 12. but only by the Name of the Lord *Jesus*.

But

But then consider how he invites all Sinners to come unto him, and, *that he will give them rest*, Mat. 11. 28. for he assures us, *that he came to seek and to save that which was lost*, Luke 19. 10. Mat. 18. 11. and hath promised, *that he that cometh unto him, he will in no wise cast out*, John 6. 37.

So that if now you will sincerely turn to him, tho' late, even at the *eleventh Hour*, Mat. 20. 6, 9. he will receive you.

But surely I need not tell you, that the *Terms* of his *Mercy* is *Faith* and *Repentance*.

And do not mistake the *Nature* of *Repentance* to be only a bare Sorrow for your Sins, arising from the Consideration of the *Evil* and *Punishment* they have now brought upon you; but your Sorrow must arise from the Consideration of your having offended a gracious and merciful God.

But I shall not pretend to give you any particular Directions as to the Nature of *Repentance*; I consider that I speak to a Person, whose Offences have proceeded not so much from his not *knowing*, as his *slighting* and *neglecting* his *Duty*: Neither is it proper for me to give Advice out of the Way of my own Profession.

You may have that better delivered to you by those who have made Divinity their particular Study; and who, by their Knowledge, as well as their Office, as being the *Ambassadors of Christ*, 2 Cor. 5. 20. are best qualified to give you Instructions therein.

I only heartily wish, that what, in Compassion to your Soul, I have now said to you upon this sad and solemn Occasion, by exhorting you in general to *Faith* and *Repentance*, may have that due Effect upon you, that thereby you may become a true *Penitent*.

And therefore having now discharged my Duty to you as a *Christian*, by giving you the best Coun-  
sel

fel I can, with respect to the Salvation of your Soul, I must now do my Office as a Judge.

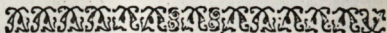
The *Sentence* that the Law hath appointed to pass upon you for your Offences, and which this Court doth therefore award, is,

*That you, the said Stede Bonnet, shall go from hence to the Place from whence you came, and from thence to the Place of Execution, where you shall be hanged by the Neck till you are dead.*

*And the God of infinite Mercy be merciful to your Soul.*



CHAP.



## C H A P. V.

O F

Capt. *Edward England*,  
And his CREW.

**E***Edward England* went Mate of a Sloop that sail'd out of *Jamaica*, and was taken by Captain *Winter*, a Pyrate, just before their Settlement at *Providence*; from whence *England* had the Command of a Sloop in the same laudable Employment: It is surprizing that Men of good Understanding should engage in a Course of Life, that so much debases humane Nature, and sets them upon a Level with the wild Beasts of the Forest, who live and prey upon their weaker Fellow Creatures: A Crime so enormous! That it includes almost all others, as Murder, Rapine, Theft, Ingratitude, &c. and tho' they make these Vices familiar to them by their daily Practice, yet these Men are so inconsistent with themselves, that a Reflection made upon their Honour, their Justice, or their Courage, is look'd upon as an Offence that ought to be punished with the Life of him that commits it: *England* was one of these Men, who seem'd to have such a Share of Reason, as should have taught him better Things. He had a great deal of good Nature, and did not want for Cou-

VOL. I.

H

rage;

rage; he was not avaritious, and always averſe to the ill Uſage Priſoners received: He would have been contented with moderate Plunder, and leſs miſchievous Pranks, could his Companions have been brought to the ſame Temper, but he was generally over-rul'd, and as he was engaged in that abominable Society, he was obliged to be a Partner in all their vile Actions.

Captain *England* ſail'd to the Coaſt of *Africa*, (after the Iſland of *Providence* was ſettled by the *Engliſh* Government, and the Pyrates ſurrendered to his Maſtey's Proclamation) and took ſeveral Ships and Veſſels, particularly the *Cadogan* Snow belonging to *Briſtol*, at *Sierralcone*, one *Skinner* Maſter, who was inhumanly murdered by ſome of the Crew, that had lately been his own Men, and ſerved in the ſaid Veſſel. It ſeems ſome Quarrel had happened between them, ſo that *Skinner* thought fit to remove theſe Fellows on Board of a Man of War, and at the ſame Time reſuſed them their Wages; not long after they found Means to deſert that Service, and ſhipping themſelves aboard a Sloop in the *West-Indies*, was taken by a Pyrate, and brought to *Providence*, and ſailed upon the ſame Account along with Captain *England*.

As ſoon as *Skinner* had ſtruck to the Pyrate, he was ordered to come on Board in his Boat, which he did, and the Perſon that he firſt caſt his Eye upon, proved to be his old Boatſwain, who ſtar'd him in the Face like his evil Genius, and accoſted him in this Manner. — *Ah, Captain Skinner! Is it you? The only Man I wiſhed to ſee; I am much in your Debt, and now I ſhall pay you all in your own Coin.*

The poor Man trembled every Joint, when he found it to what Company he had fallen, and dreaded the Event, as he had Reaſon enough ſo to do; for the Boatſwain immediately called to his Conſorts,

forts, laid hold of the Captain, and made him fast to the Windless, and there pelted him with Glass Bottles, which cut him in a sad Manner; after which they whipp'd him about the Deck, till they were weary, being deaf to all his Prayers and Intreaties, and at last, because he had been a good Master to his Men, they said, he should have an easy Death, and so shot him thro' the Head. They took some few Things out of the Snow, but gave the Vessel and all her Cargo to *Howel Davis* the Mate, and the rest of the Crew, as will be hereafter mentioned in the Chapter of Captain *Davis*.

Captain *England* took a Ship called the *Pearl*, Captain *Tyzard* Commander, for which he exchanged his own Sloop, fitted her up for the pyritical Account, and new christen'd her, the *Royal James*, with which he took several Ships and Vessels, of different Nations, at the *Azores* and *Cape de Verd Islands*.

In the Spring, 1719, the Rovers returned to *Africa*, and beginning at the River *Gambia*, sailed all down the Coast; and between that and *Cape Corso*, took the following Ships and Vessels.

The *Eagle* Pink, Captain *Ricketts* Commander, belonging to *Cork*, taken the 25th of *March*, having 6 Guns and 17 Men on Board, seven of which turned Pyrates.

The *Charlotte*, Captain *Oldson*, of *London*, taken *May* the 26th, having 8 Guns and 18 Men on Boards, 3 of which turned Pyrates.

The *Sarah*, Captain *Stunt*, of *London*, taken the 27th of *May*, having 4 Guns and 18 Men on Board, 3 of which turned Pyrates.

The *Bentworth*, Captain *Gardener*, of *Bristol*, taken the 27th of *May*, having 12 Guns and 30 Men on Board, 12 of which turned Pyrates.



The *Buck*, Sloop, Captain *Sylvester*, of *Gambia*, taken the 27th of *May*, having 2 Guns and 2 Men on Board, and both turned Pyrates.

The *Carteret*, Captain *Snow*, of *London*, taken the 28th of *May*, having 4 Guns and 18 Men on Board, 5 of which turned Pyrates.

The *Mercury*, Captain *Maggott*, of *London*, taken the 29th of *May*, having 4 Guns and 18 Men on Board, 5 of which turned Pyrates.

The *Coward Galley*, Captain *Creed*, of *London*, taken the 17th of *June*, having 2 Guns and 13 Men on Board, 4 of which turned Pyrates.

The *Elizabeth* and *Katherine*, Captain *Bridge* of *Barbadoes*, taken *June* the 27th, having 6 Guns and 14 Men on Board, 4 of which turned Pyrates.

The *Eagle* Pink being bound to *Jamaica*, the *Sarah* to *Virginia*, and the *Buck* to *Maryland*, they let them go, but the *Charlotte*, the *Bentworth*, the *Carteret*, and the *Coward Galley*, they burnt; and the *Mercury*, and the *Elizabeth* and *Katherine* were fitted up for Pyrate Ships, the former was new named *Queen Ann's Revenge*, and commanded by one *Lane*, and the other was call'd the *Flying King*, of which *Robert Sample* was appointed Captain. These two left *England* upon the Coast, sail'd to the *West-Indies*, where they took some Prizes, clean'd, and sail'd to *Brasil* in *November*; they took several *Portuguese* Ships there, and did a great deal of Mischiefe, but in the height of their Undertakings, a *Portuguese* Man of War, which was an excellent Sailor, came a very unwelcome Guest to them, and gave them Chace; the *Queen Ann's Revenge* got off, but was lost a little while after upon the Coast; and the *Flying King*, giving herself over for lost, ran ashore: There were then 70 Men on Board, 12 of which were killed, and the rest taken Prisoners, of whom the *Portuguese* hang'd 38, of which 32 were *English*,  
three

three Dutch, two French, and one of their own Nation.

*England*, in going down the Coast, took the *Peterborough* Galley of *Bristol*, Captain *Owen*; and the *Victory*, Captain *Ridout*; the former they detained, but plundered the latter, and let her go. In *Cape Corso* Road, they saw two Sail at Anchor, but before they could reach them; they slipp'd their Cables and got close under *Cape Corso* Castle, these were the *Whydah*, Captain *Prince*, and the *John*, Captain *Rider*: The Pyrates upon this made a Fire-Ship of a Vessel they had lately taken, and attempted to burn them, as tho' they had been a common Enemy, which if effected, they could not have been one Farthing the better for it; but the Castle firing warmly upon them, they withdrew, and sail'd down to *Whydah* Road, where they found another Pyrate, one Captain *la Bouche*, who getting thither before *England* arrived, had forestall'd the Market, and greatly disappointed their Brethren.

Captain *England*, after this Baulk, went into a Harbour, clean'd his own Ship, and fitted up the *Peterborough*, which he call'd the *Victory*; they liv'd there very wantonly for several Weeks, making free with the Negroe Women, and committing such outragious Acts, that they came to an open Rupture with the Natives, several of whom they kill'd, and one of their Towns they set on Fire.

When the Pyrates came out to Sea, they put it to a Vote what Voyage to take, and the Majority carrying it for the *East-Indies*, they shap'd their Course accordingly, and arrived at *Madagascar*, the Beginning of the Year 1720. They staid not long there, but after taking in Water and Provisions, sail'd for the Coast of *Malabar*, which is a fine fruitful Country in the *East-Indies*, in the Empire of the *Mogul*, but immediately subject to its own Princes: It reaches from the Coast of *Canara* to *Cape*

*Camorin*, which is between  $7^{\circ} 30'$ , and  $12^{\circ}$  North Latitude, and in about  $75^{\circ}$  East Longitude, counting from the Meridian of *London*. The old Natives are Pagans, but there are a great Number of *Mahometans* inhabiting among them, who are Merchants, and generally rich. On the same Coast, but in a Province to the Northward lies *Goa*, *Surat*, and *Bombay*, where the *English*, *Dutch*, and *Portuguese* have Settlements.

Hither our Pyrates came, having made a Tour of half the Globe, as the Psalmist says of the Devils, *Going about like roaring Lions, seeking whom they might devour*. They took several Country Ships, that is, *Indian* Vessels, and one *European*, a *Dutch* Ship, which they exchanged for one of their own, and then came back to *Madagascar*.

They sent several of their Hands on Shore with Tents, Powder, and Shot, to kill Hogs, Venison, and such other fresh Provision as the Island afforded, and a Whim came into their Heads to seek out for the Remains of *Avery's* Crew, whom they knew to be settled somewhere in the Island.—Accordingly some of them travell'd several Days Journey, without hearing any Intelligence of them, and so were forc'd to return with the Loss of their Labour, for these Men were settled on the other Side of the Island.

They stay'd not long here, after they had clean'd their Ships, but sailing to *Juanna*, they met two *English*, and one *Ostend* India Men, coming out of that Harbour, one of which, after a desperate Resistance, they took; the Particulars of which Action is at length related in the following Letter, wrote by the Captain from *Bombay*.

A Letter

A LETTER from Captain *Mackra*, dated  
at *Bombay*, Nov. 16, 1720.

WE arrived the 25th of July last, in Company of the *Greenwich*, at *Juanna*, (an Island not far from *Madagascar*) putting in there to refresh our Men, we found fourteen *Pyrates* that came in their *Canoes* from the *Mayotta*, where the *Pyrate Ship* to which they belong'd, viz. the *Indian Queen*, two hundred and fifty Tons, twenty eight Guns, and ninety Men, commanded by Capt. *Oliver de la Bouche*, bound from the *Guiney Coast* to the *East-Indies*, had been bulged and lost. They said they left the *Captain* and forty of their Men building a new *Vessel* to proceed on their wicked Design. *Captain Kirby* and I concluding it might be of great Service to the *East-India Company* to destroy such a Nest of Rogues, were ready to sail for that Purpose the 17th of August, about Eight a-Clock in the Morning, when we discovered two *Pyrate Ships* standing into the Bay of *Juanna*, one of thirty four, and the other of thirty Guns. I immediately went on Board the *Greenwich*, where they seem'd very diligent in Preparations for an Engagement, and I left *Captain Kirby* with mutual Promises of standing by each other. I then unmoor'd, got under Sail, and brought two Boats a-head to row me close to the *Greenwich*; but he being open to a Valley and a Breeze, made the best of his Way from me; which an *Ostender* in our Company, of 22 Guns, seeing, did the same, though the *Captain* had promised heartily to engage with us, and I believe would have been as good as his Word, if *Captain Kirby* had kept his. About half an Hour after Twelve, I called several Times to the *Greenwich* to bear down to our Assistance, and fir'd Shot at him, but to no Purpose. For tho' we did not doubt but he would join us, because when he got about a League from us, he brought his Ship to, and look'd on, yet both he and the *Ostender* basely deserted us, and left us engaged with barbarous and inhuman Enemies,

with their back and bloody Flags hanging over us, without the least Appearance of escaping being cut to Pieces. But God, in his good Providence, determin'd otherwise; for notwithstanding their Superiority, we engag'd them both about three Hours, during which, the biggest received some Shot betwixt Wind and Water, which made her keep off a little to stop her Leaks. The other endeavoured all she could to board us, by rowing with her Oars, being within half a Ship's Length of us above an Hour; but by good Fortune we shot all her Oars to Pieces, which prevented them, and by Consequence saved our Lives.

About Four a-Clock, most of the Officers and Men posted on the Quarter-Deck being killed and wounded, the largest Ship making up to us with all Diligence, being still within a Cable's Length of us, often giving us a Broadside, and no Hopes of Capt. Kirby's coming to our Assistance, we endeavoured to run ashoar; and tho' we drew four Foot Water more than the Pirate, it pleased God that he stuck fast on a higher Ground than we happily fell in with; so was disappointed a second Time from boarding us. Here we had a more violent Engagement than before. All my Officers, and most of my Men, behaved with unexpected Courage; and as we had a considerable Advantage by having a Broadside to his Bow, we did him great Damage, so that had Captain Kirby come in then, I believe we should have taken both, for we had one of them sure; but the other Pirate (who was still firing at us) seeing the Greenwich did not offer to assist, he supplied his Consort with three Boats full of fresh Men. About Five in the Evening the Greenwich stood clear away to Sea, leaving us struggling hard for Life in the very Jaws of Death; which the other Pirate, that was afloat, seeing, got a-warp out, and was hauling under our Stern; by which Time many of my Men being killed and wounded, and no Hopes left us from being all murdered by enraged barbarous Conquerors, I order'd all that could, to get into the Long-Boat under the Cover of the Smoak of our Guns; so that with what some did in Boats, and others by swimming, most of us, that were able, got ashoar.

ashore by Seven a-Clock. When the Pyrates came aboard, they cut three of our wounded Men to Pieces; I, with a few of my People, made what Haste I could to the King's Town, twenty five Miles from us, where I arrived next Day, almost dead with Fatigue and Loss of Blood, having been sorely wounded in the Head by a Musket Ball.

At this Town I heard that the Pyrates had offered ten thousand Dollars to the Country People to bring me in, which many of them would have accepted, only they knew the King and all his chief People were in my Interest. Mean time, I caused a Report to be spread, that I was dead of my Wounds, which much abated their Fury. About ten Days after, being pretty well recovered, and hoping the Malice of our Enemies was nigh over, I began to consider the dismal Condition we were reduced to, being in a Place where we had no Hopes of getting a Passage home, all of us in a manner naked, not having had Time to get another Shirt, or a Pair of Shoes.

Having obtained Leave to go on Board the Pyrates, and a Promise of Safety, several of the Chief of them knew me, and some of them had sailed with me, which I found of great Advantage; because, notwithstanding their Promise, some of them would have cut me, and all that would not enter with them, to Pieces, had it not been for the chief Captain, Edward England, and some others I knew. They talked of burning one of their Ships, which we had so entirely disabled, as to be no farther useful to them, and to fit the Callandra in her Room; but in the End I managed my Tack so well, that they made me a Present of the said shattered Ship, which was Dutch built, called the Fancy, about three hundred Tons, and also a hundred and twenty nine Bales of the Company's Cloth. They would not give me a Rag of my Cloathes.

They sailed the 3d of September; and with Jury-Masts, and such old Sails as they left me, I made shift to do the like on the 8th, together with forty three of my Ship's Crew, including two Passengers and twelve Soldiers, having but five Tons of Water aboard; and after a Passage of  
forty

forty eight Days, I arrived here October 26, almost naked and starv'd, having been reduced to a Pint of Water a Day, and almost in despair of ever seeing Land, by Reason of the Calms we met with between the Coasts of Arabia and Malabar—We had in all thirteen Men killed, and twenty four wounded; and we were told, that we had destroyed about ninety or a hundred of the Pyrates. When they left us, they were about three hundred Whites, and eighty Blacks in both Ships. I am persuaded, had our Consort the Greenwich done his Duty, we had destroyed both of them, and got two hundred thousand Pounds for our Owners and selves; whereas to his deserting us, the Loss of the Cassandra may justly be imputed. I have delivered all the Bales that were given me into the Company's Warehouse, for which the Governor and Council have ordered me a Reward. Our Governor, Mr. Boon, who is extreme kind and civil to me, has ordered me home with this Pacquet; but Captain Harvey, who had a prior Promise, being come in with the Fleet, goes in my Room. The Governor hath promis'd me a Country Voyage, to help make me up my Losses, and would have me stay to go home with him next Year.

Captain Mackra certainly run a great Hazard, in going aboard the Pyrate, and began quickly to repent his Credulity; for though they had promised, that no Injury should be done to his Person, he found their Words were not to be trusted to; and it may be supposed, that nothing but the desperate Circumstances Captain Mackra imagined himself to be in, could have prevailed upon him to fling himself and Company into their Hands, perhaps not knowing how firmly the Natives of that Island were attach'd to the English Nation; for about twenty Years ago, Captain Cornwall, Com-madore of an English Squadron, assisted them against another Island called *Mobilla*, for which they have ever since communicated all the grateful Offices in their Power, insomuch, that it became a Pro-  
verb,

verb, *That an Englishman, and a Juanna Man were all one.*

England was inclined to favour Captain *Mackra*; but he was so free to let him know, that his Interest was declining amongst them; and that the Pyrates were so provok'd at the Resistance he made against them, that he was afraid he should hardly be able to protect him; he therefore advised him to sooth up and manage the Temper of Captain *Taylor*, a Fellow of a most barbarous Nature, who was become a great Favourite amongst them, for no other Reason than because he was a greater Brute than the rest. *Mackra* did what he could to soften this Beast, and ply'd him with warm Punch; notwithstanding which, they were in a Tumult whether they should make an End of him, or no, when an Accident happened which turn'd to the Favour of the poor Captain; a Fellow with a terrible Pair of Whiskers, and a wooden Leg, being stuck round with Pistols, like the Man in the Almanack with Darts, comes swearing and vapouring upon the Quarter-Deck, and asks, in a damning Manner, which was Captain *Mackra*: The Captain expected no less than that this Fellow would be his Executioner; — but when he came near him, he took him by the Hand, swearing, *Damn him he was glad to see him; and shew me the Man, says he, that offers to hurt Captain Mackra, for I'll stand by him; and so with many Oaths told him, he was an honest Fellow, and that he had formerly sail'd with him.*

This put an End to the Dispute, and Captain *Taylor* was so mellow'd with the Punch, that he consented that the old Pirate Ship, and so many Bales of Cloth should be given to Captain *Mackra*, and so he fell asleep. *England* advised Captain *Mackra* to get off with all Expedition, lest when the Beast should awake, he might repent his Generosity: Which Advice was followed by the Captain.

Captain



Captain *England* having sided so much to Captain *Mackra's* Interest, was a Means of making him many Enemies among the Crew; they thinking such good Usage inconsistent with their Polity, because it looked like procuring Favour at the Aggravation of their Crimes; therefore upon Imagination or Report, that Captain *Mackra* was sitting out against them, with the Company's Force, he was soon *abdicated* or pulled out of his Government, and marooned with three more on the Island of *Mauritius*: An Island indeed, not to be complained of, had they accumulated any Wealth by their Villanies that would have afforded some future comfortable Prospect, for it abounds with Fish, Deer, Hogs and other Flesh. Sir *Thomas Herbert*, says, the Shores with Coral and Ambergrease; but I believe the *Dutch* had not deserted it, had there been much of these Commodities to have been found. It was in 1722, resettled by the *French*, who have a Fort at another neighbouring Island, called *Don Mascarine*, and are touched at for Water, Wood, and Refreshment, by *French* Ships bound to, or from *India*; as *St. Helena* and *Cape Bon Esperance*, are by us and the *Dutch*. From this Place, Captain *England* and his Companions having made a little Boat of Staves and old Pieces of Deal left there, went over to *Madagascar*, where they subsist at present on the Charity of some of their Brethren, who had made better Provision for themselves, than they had done.

The Pyrates detained some Officers and Men belonging to Captain *Mackra*, and having repaired the Damages received in the Rigging, they sailed for *India*. The Day before they made Land, saw two Ships to the Eastward, who at first Sight, they took to be *English*, and ordered one of the Prisoners, who had been an Officer with Captain *Mackra*, to tell them the private Signals between the Company's

pany's Ships, the Captain swearing he would cut him in pound Pieces, if he did not do it immediately; but unable, was forced to bear their Scurrility, till they came up with them, and found they were two *Moor* Ships from *Muscat*, with Horses; they brought the Captain of them, and Merchants, on Board, and then tortur'd them, and rifled the Ships, in order to discover Riches, as believing they came from *Mocha*; but being baulked in their Expectation, and next Morning seeing Land, and at the same Time a Fleet in-Shore plying to Windward, they were puzzled how 'to dispose of them: To let them go, was to discover and ruin the Voyage, and it was cruel to sink the Men and Horses with the Ships, (as many of them were inclined to,) therefore, as a Medium, they brought them to an Anchor, threw all their Sails over-board, and cut one of the Ships Masts half through.

While they lay at an Anchor, and were all the next Day employed in taking out Water, one of the aforementioned Fleet bore towards them with *English* Colours, answered with a red Ensign from the Pyrates, but did not speak with one another. At Night they left the *Muscatt* Ships, weighed with the Sea Wind, and stood to the Northward after this Fleet: About four next Morning, just as they were getting under Sail, with the Land Wind, the Pyrates came amongst them, made no Stop, but fired their great and small Guns very briskly, till they got through; and as Day-Light cleared, were in a great Consternation in their Minds, having all along taken them for *Angria's* Fleet; what to do was the Point, whether run or pursue? They were sensible of their Inferiority of Strength, having no more than 300 Men in both Ships, and 40 of them Negroes; besides, the *Victory* had then four Pumps at Work, and must inevitably been lost before, had it not been for some Hand.

Hand-Pumps, and several Pair of Standards brought out of the *Cassandra*, to relieve and strengthen her; but observing the Indifferency of the Fleet, chose rather to chase than run; and thought the best Way to save themselves, was to play at Bullbeggar with the Enemy: So they came up with the Sea Wind, about Gun-Shot to Leeward, the great Ships of the Fleet a-head, and some others a-stern; which latter they took for Fire-Vessels: And these a-head gaining from them by cutting away their Boats, they could do nothing more than continue their Course all Night, which they did, and found them next Morning out of Sight, excepting a Ketch and some few Gallivats, (*small Sort of Vessels something like the Feluccas of the Mediterranean, and hoists, like them, triangular Sails.*) They bore down, which the Ketch perceiving, transported her People on Board a Gallivat, and set Fire to her; the other proved too nimble and made off. The same Day they chased another Gallivat and took her, being come from *Gogo*, bound for *Callicut* with Cotton. Of these Men they enquired concerning the Fleet, supposing they must have been in it; and altho' they protested they had not seen a Ship or Boat since they left *Gogo*, and pleaded very earnestly for Favour; yet they threw all their Cargo over-board, and squeez'd their Joints in a Vice, to extort Confession: But they entirely ignorant of who or what this Fleet should be, were obliged not only to sustain this Torment, but next Day a fresh easterly Wind having split the Gallivats Sails, they put her Company into the Boat, with nothing but a Trysail, no Provisions, and only four Gallons of Water, (half of it Salt,) and then out of Sight of Land, to shift for themselves.

For the better elucidating of this Story, it may be convenient to inform the Reader, who *Angria*

is,

is, and what the Fleet were, that had scurvily behaved themselves.

*Angria* is a famous *Indian* Pyrate, of considerable Strength and Territories, that gives continual Disturbance to the *European* (and especially the *English*,) Trade: His chief Hold is *Callaba*, not many Leagues from *Bombay*, and has one Island in Sight of that Port, whereby he gains frequent Opportunities of annoying the Company. It would not be so insuperable a Difficulty to suppress him, if the Shallowness of the Water did not prevent Ships of War coming nigh: And a better Art he has, of bribing the *Mogul's* Ministers for Protection, when he finds an Enemy too powerful.

In the Year 1720, the *Bombay* Fleet consisting of four *Grabbs*, (*Ships built in India by the Company, and have three Masts, a Prow like a Row-Galley, instead of a Bolt-sprit, about 150 Tons; are officered and armed like a Man of War, for Defence and Protection of the Trade,*) the *London*, *Chandois*, and two other Ships with Gallivats, who besides their proper Compliments, carried down 1000 Men to bombard and batter *Gayra*, a Fort belonging to *Angria*, on the *Malabar* Coast, which they having performed ineffectually, were returning to *Bombay*, and, to make amends, fell in with the Pyrates, to the Purpose has been already related. Captain *Upton*, Commadore of that Fleet, prudently objecting to Mr. *Brown*, (who went General,) That the Ships were not to be hazarded, since they sailed without having Governor *Boon's* Orders to engage; and besides, that they did not come out with such a Design. This favourable Opportunity of destroying the Pyrates, angered the Governor, and he transferred the Command of the Fleet to Captain *Mackra*, who had Orders immediately to pursue and engage, where ever he met them.

The

The Vice-Roy of *Goa*, assisted by the *English* Company's Fleet from *Bombay*, did attempt the Reduction of *Callaba*, his principal Place, landed 8 or 10000 Men the next Year, the *English* Squadron of Men of War being then in those Seas; but having viewed the Fortification well, and expended some of their Army by Sickness and the Fatigues of a Camp, carefully withdrew again.

I return to the Pyrates, who, after they had sent away the Gallivats People, resolved to cruise to the Southward; and the next Day, between *Goa* and *Cartwar*, heard several Guns, which brought them to an Anchor, and they sent their Boat on the Scent, who returned about two in the Morning, and brought Word of two Grabs lying at Anchor in the Road. They weighed and ran towards the Bay, till Day-Light gave the Crabs Sight of them, and was but just Time enough to get under *India Diva* Castle, out of their Reach; this displeased the Pyrates the more, in that they wanted Water; and some were for making a Descent that Night and taking the Island, but it not being approved of by the Majority, they proceeded to the Southward, and took next in their Way, a small Ship out of *Onnore* Road, with only a *Dutch* Man and two *Portuguese* on Board. They sent one of these on Shore to the Captain, to acquaint him, if he would supply them with some Water, and fresh Provisions, he should have his Ship again; and the Master returned for Answer, by his Mate *Frank Harmless*, that if they would deliver him Possession over the Bar, he would comply with their Request; the Proposal the Mate said he thought was collusive, and they rather jump'd into *Harmless's* Opinion, (who very honestly entered with them,) and resolved to seek Water at the *Laccadeva* Islands; so having sent the other Persons on Shore, with Threats, that they should be the last Men they would give Quarter to,

too, (by Reason of this uncivil Usage;) they put directly for the Islands, and arrived there in three Days: Where being informed by a Menchew they took (with the Governor of *Canmar's* Pass,) of there being no Anchor-Ground among them, and *Melinda* being the next convenient Island, they sent their Boats on Shore, to see if there was any Water, and whether it was inhabited or not; who returned with an Answer to their Satisfaction, viz. that there was abundance of good Water, and many Houses, but deserted by the Men, who had fled to the neighbouring Islands on the Approach of Ships, and left only the Women and Children to guard one another. The Women they forced in a barbarous Manner to their Lusts, and to requite them, destroyed their Cocoa Trees, and fired several of their Houses and Churches. (I suppose built by the *Portuguese*, who formerly used there, in their Voyages to *India*.)

While they were at this Island, they lost three or four Anchors, by the Rockyness of the Ground, and Freshness of Winds, and at last were forced thence by a harder Gale than ordinary, leaving 70 People, Blacks and Whites, and most of their Water Casks behind: In ten Days they regained the Island again, filled their Water, and took the People on Board.

Provisions were very scarce, and they now resolved to visit their good Friends the *Dutch*, at *Cochin*, who, if you will believe these Rogues, never fail of supplying Gentlemen of their Profession. After three Days sail, they arrived at *Tellechery*, and took a small Vessel belonging to Governor *Adams, John Tawke* Master, whom they brought on Board very drunk; and he giving an Account of Captain *Mackra's* fitting out, put them in a Tempest of Passion: *A Villain, say they, that we have treated so civilly, as to give him a Ship and other Presents, and now to be armed against us! He ought to be hanged!*

But since we cannot show our Resentment on him, let us hang the Dogs his People, who wish him well, and would do the same, if clear. If it be in my Power, says the Quarter-Master, both Masters und Officers of Ships shall be carried with us for the future, only to plague them.

—d—n England.

Thence they proceeded to *Calicut*, where they endeavoured to take a large *Moor* Ship out of the Road, but was prevented by some Guns mounted on Shore, and discharged at them: Mr. *Lasinby*, who was one of Captain *Mackra's* Officers, and detained, was under the Deck at this Time, but commanded up both by the Captain and Quarter-Master of the *Pirates*, to tend the Braces on the Booms, in Hopes, it was believed, a Shot would take him before they got clear, asking the Reason why he was not there before? And when he would have excused himself, threat'ned on the like Neglect to shoot him; at which the other beginning to expostulate farther, and claim their Promise of putting him ashore, got an unmerciful beating from the Quarter-Master. Captain *Taylor*, who was now Successor to *England*, and whose Privilege it was to do so, being lame of his Hands, and unable.

The next Day in their Passage down, came up with a *Dutch* Galliot, bound for *Calicut* with Lime-Stone, and aboard of her they put Captain *Tawke*, and sent him away, and several of the People interceeded for *Lasinby*, in Vain, For, says *Taylor* and his Party, if we let this Dog go, who has heard our Designs and Resolutions, we overset all our well advised Projections, and particularly this Supply we are now seeking for, at the Hands of the Dutch.

It was but one Day more before they arrived off *Cochin*, where, by a Fishing-Canoe, they sent a Letter on Shore; and in the Afternoon, with the Sea-breeze, ran into the Road and anchored, saluting the Fort with 11 Guns each Ship, and received the

Return

Return, in an equal Number; a good Omen of the welcome Reception they found; for at Night there came on Board a large Boat, deeply laden with fresh Provisions and Liquors, and with it a Servant (of a favourite Inhabitant) called *John Trumpet*: He told them they must immediately weigh, and run farther to the Southward, where they should be supplied with all Things they wanted, naval Stores or Provisions.

They had not been long at Anchor again, before they had several Canoes on Board with both black and white Inhabitants, who continued, without Interruption, all good Offices, during their Stay; particularly *John Trumpet* brought a large Boat of Arrack, than which, nothing could be more pleasing (about 90 Leegers,) as also 60 Bales of Sugar; an Offering, it is presumed, from the Governor and his Daughter, who, in Return, had a fine Table-Clock sent him, (the Plunder of Captain *Mackra's* Ship,) and she a large Gold Watch, Earnests of the Pay they designed to make.

When they had all on Board, they paid Mr. *Trumpet* to his Satisfaction, it was computed, 6 or 7000 *l.* gave him three Cheers, 11 Guns each Ship, and throw'd Ducatoons into his Boat by handfuls, for the Boat-Men to scramble for.

That Night being little Wind, did not weigh; and *Trumpet*, in the Morning, waked them to the Sight of more Arrack, Chests of Piece-Goods, and ready made Clothes, bringing the Fiscal of the Place also with him. At Noon, while those were on Board, saw a Sail to the Southward, which they weighed, and chased after; but she having a good Offing, got to the Northward of them, and anchored a small Distance from *Cochin* Fort; the aforementioned Gentlemen assuring them, that they would not be molested in taking her from under the Castle, solicited before-hand for the buying her,



and advised them to stand in, which they did boldly, to board her; but when they came within a Cable's length or two of the Chace, now near Shore, the Fort fired two small Guns, whose Shot falling nigh their Muzzels, they instantly bore out of the Road, made an easy Sail to the Southward, and anchored at Night in their former Birth, where *John Trumpet*, to engage their Stay a little longer, informed them, that in a few Days a very rich Ship was to pass by, commanded by the General of *Bombay's* Brother.

This Governor is an Emblem of foreign Power. What Inconvenience and Injury must the Master's Subjects sustain under one who can truckle to such treacherous and base Means, as corresponding and trading with Pyrates to enrich himself? Certainly such a Man will stickle at no Injustice to repair or make a Fortune. He has the *Argumentum bacillum* always in his own Hands, and can convince, when he pleases, in half the Time of other Arguments, that Fraud and Oppression is Law. That he employs Instruments in such dirty Work, expresses the Guilt and Shame, but no way mitigates the Crime. *John Trumpet* was the Tool; but, as the Dog said in the Fable, on another Occasion, *What is done by the Master's Orders, is the Master's Actions.*

I cannot but reflect, on this Occasion, what a vile Government *Sancho Pancho* had of it; he had not only such *Perquisites* rescinded, but was really almost starved; the Victuals taken from him almost every Day, and only under a Pretence of preserving his Excellency's Health: But Governor's differ.

From *Cochin* some were for proceeding to *Madagascar* directly; others thought it proper to cruize till they got a Store-Ship, and these being the Majority, they ply'd to the Southward, and after some Days saw a Ship in Shore, which being to Windward of them, they could not get nigh, till the  
Sea

Sea Wind, and Night, favouring, they separated, one to the Northward, the other to the Southward, thinking to enclose her between: But to their Astonishment, and contrary to Expectation, when Day broke, instead of the Chace, found themselves very near five Sail of tall Ships, who immediately making a Signal for the Pyrates to bear down, put them in the utmost Confusion, particularly *Taylor's* Ship, because their Consort was at a Distance from them, (at least three Leagues to the Southward) they stood to one another, and joined, and then together made the best of their Way from the Fleet, whom they judged to be commanded by Captain *Mackra*; of whose Courage having Experience, they were glad to shun any farther Taste of.

In three Hours Chace, none of the Fleet gaining upon them, excepting one Grab, their dejected Countenances cleared up again, the more, in that a Calm succeeded for the Remainder of that Day; and in the Night, with the Land Wind, they ran directly in Shore, and found next Day, to their great Consolation, that they had lost Sight of all the Fleet.

This Danger escaped, they proposed to spend *Christmas* (the *Christmas* of 1720) in Carowzing and Forgetfulness, and kept it for three Days in a wanton and riotous Way, not only eating, but wasting their fresh Provisions in so wretched and inconsiderate a Manner, that when they had agreed after this to proceed to *Mauritius*, they were in that Passage at an Allowance of a Bottle of Water *per Diem*, and not above two Pounds of Beef, and a small Quantity of Rice, for ten Men for a Day; so that had it not been for the leaky Ship, (which once they were about to have quitted, and had done, but for a Quantity of Arrack and Sugar she had on Board,) they must most of them have perished.

In this Condition they arrived at the Island of *Mauritius*, about the Middle of *February*, sheathed and refitted the *Victory*, and on the 5th of *April* sailed again, leaving this terrible Inscription on one of the Walls. *Left this Place the 5th of April, to go to Madagascar for Limes.* And this, least (like Lawyers and Men of Business) any Visits should be paid in their Absence: However, they did not sail directly for *Madagascar*, but the Island *Mascarine*, and luckily as Rogues could wish, they found at their Arrival on the 8th, a *Portuguese Ship* at Anchor, of 70 Guns, but most of them thrown overboard, her Masts lost, and so much disabled by a violent Storm they had met with in the Latitude of 13° South, that she became a Prize to the Pyrates, with very little or no Resistance, and a glorious one indeed, having the *Conde de Ericeira*, Viceroy of *Goa*, who made that fruitless Expedition against *Angria*, the *Indian*, and several other Passengers on Board; who, as they could not be ignorant of the Treasure she had in, did assert, that in the single Article of Diamonds, there was to the Value of between three and four Millions of Dollars.

The Vice-Roy, who came on Board that Morning, in Expectation of the Ships being *English*, was made a Prisoner, and obliged to ransom; but in Consideration of his great Loss, (the Prize being Part his own,) they agreed after some Demurrings, to accept of 2000 Dollars, and set him and the other Prisoners ashore, with Promises to leave a Ship that they might transport themselves, because the Island was not thought in a Condition to maintain so great a Number; and tho' they had learned from them, the Account of an *Ostender* lying to Leeward of the Island, which they took on that Information, (being formerly the *Greyhound Galley of London*,) and could conveniently have comply'd with so reasonable a Request; yet they sent the

*Ostender*

*Ostender* with some of their People to *Madagascar*, with News of their Success, and to prepare Masts for the Prize; and followed themselves soon after, without regard to the Sufferers, carrying 200 *Mozambique* Negroes with them in the *Portuguese Ship*.

*Madagascar* is an Island larger than *Great-Britain*, most of it within the Tropic of *Capricorn*, and lies East from the Eastern Side of *Africa*: It abounds with Provisions of all Sorts, Oxen, Goats, Sheep, Poultry, Fish, Citrons, Oranges, Tamarinds, Dates, Coco-Nuts, Bananas, Wax, Honey, Rice; or in short, Cotton, Indigo, or any other Thing they will take Pains to plant, and have Understanding to manage: They have likewise Ebony, a hard Wood like *Brasil*, of which they make their Lances; and Gum of several Sorts, Benzin, Dragon's Blood, Aloes, &c. What is most incommodious, are the numerous Swarms of Locusts on the Land, and Crocodiles or Alligators in their Rivers. Hither, in *St. Augustin's Bay*, the Ships sometimes touch for Water, when they take the inner Passage for *India*, and do not design to stop at *Johanna*; and we may observe from the sixth general Voyage set forth by the *East-India Company*, in Confirmation of what is hereafter said in Relation to Currents in general; that this inner Passage or Channel, has its Northern and Southern Currents strongest where the Channel is narrowest, and is less, and varies on different Points of the Compass, as the Sea comes to spread again, in the Passage cross the Line.

Since the Discovery of this Island by the *Portuguese*, *A. D. 1506*, the *Europeans*, and particularly *Pyrates*, have increased a dark Mulatto Race there, tho' still few in Comparison with the Natives, who are Negroes, with curled short Hair, active, and formerly represented malicious and revengeful, now tractable and communicable, perhaps owing

ing to the Favours and Generosity, in Cloathing and Liquors, they from Time to Time have received from these Fellows, who live in all possible Friendship, and can, any single Man of them, command a Guard of 2 or 300 at a Minute's Warning: This is farther the Native's Interest to cultivate with them, because the Island being divided into petty Governments and Commands, the Pyrates, settled here, who are now a considerable Number, and have little Castles of their own, can preponderate where-ever they think fit to side.

When *Taylor* came with the *Portuguese* Prize here, they found the *Ostender* had played their Men a Trick, for they took Advantage of their Drink, rise upon them, and (as they heard afterwards) carried the Ship to *Mozambique*, whence the Governor ordered her for *Goa*.

Here the Pyrates came, cleaned the *Cassandra*, and divided their Plunder, sharing 42 small Diamonds a Man, or in less Proportion according to their Magnitude. An ignorant, or a merry Fellow, who had only one in this Division, as being judged equal in Value to 42 small, muttered very much at the Lot, and went and broke it in a Morter, swearing afterwards, he had a better Share than any of them, for he had beat it, he said, into 43 Sparks.

Those who were not for running the Hazard of their Necks, with 42 Diamonds, besides other Treasure, in their Pockets, knocked off, and stay'd with their old Acquaintance at *Madagascar*, on mutual Agreements, the longer Livers to take all. The Residue having therefore no Occasion for two Ships, the *Victory* being leaky, she was burnt, the Men (as many as would) coming into the *Cassandra*, under the Command of *Taylor*, who we must leave a Time, projecting either for *Cochin*, to dispose of their Diamonds among their old Friends, the

the Dutch, or else for the Red or China Seas, to avoid the Men of War, that continually clamoured in their Ears, a Noise of Danger, and give the little Account we are able, of that Squadron, who arrived in India, early in the Year 1721.

At Cape Good Hope, in June, the Commadore met with a Letter, which was left for him by the Governor of Madras, to whom it was wrote by the Governor of Pandicherry, a French Factory, on the Coromondel Coast, signifying, the Pyrates at the Writing of it, were then strong in the Indian Seas, having 11 Sail and 1500 Men, but that many of them went away about that Time, for the Coast of Brazil and Guinea; others settled and fortified themselves at Madagafcar, Mauritius, Johanna and Mohilla: And that others under Conden, in a Ship called the Dragon, took a large Moor's Vessel, coming from Judda and Mocho, with thirteen Lackies of Rupees on Board, (i. e. 1300000 half Crowns,) who having divided the Plunder, burnt their Ship and Prize, and sat down quietly with their other Friends at Madagafcar.

The Account contained several other Things which we have before related.—— Commadore Matthews, upon receiving this Intelligence, and being fond of the Service he came out for, hasten'd to those Islands, as the most hopeful Places of Success; at St. Mary's he would have engaged England with Promises of Favour, if he would communicate what he knew, concerning the Cassandra, and the rest of the Pyrates, and assist in the Pilotage; but England was wary, and thought this was to surrender at Discretion; so they took up the Judda Ship's Guns that was burnt, and the Men of War dispersed themselves on several Voyages and Cruises afterwards, as was thought likeliest to succeed, tho' to no Purpose: Then the Squadron

dron went down to *Bombay*, were saluted by the Fort, and came home.

The Pyrates, I mean those of the *Cassandra*, now Captain *Taylor*, fitted the *Portuguese* Man of War, and resolved upon another Voyage to the *Indies*, notwithstanding the Riches they had heaped up; but as they were preparing to sail, they heard of the four Men of War coming after them to those Seas, therefore they altered their Minds, sail'd for the Main of *Africa*, and put in at a little Place called *Delagoa*, near the River *de Spiritu Sancto*, on the Coast of *Monomopota*, in 26° South Latitude. They believed this to be a Place of Security, in Regard that the Squadron could not possibly get Intelligence of them, there being no Correspondence over Land, nor any Trade carried on by Sea, between that and the Cape, where the Men of War were then supposed to be. The Pyrates came to in the Evening, and were surpriz'd with a few Shot from the Shore, not knowing of any Fortification or *European* Settlement then in that Place; however they anchor'd at a Distance that Night, and perceiving, in the Morning, a small Fort of six Guns, they run up to it, and battered it down.

This Fort was built and settled by the *Dutch East-India* Company, a few Months before, for what Purpose, I know not, and having left 150 Men upon the Place, they were then dwindled to a third Part by Sickness and Casualties, and never after received any Relief or Necessaries; so that Sixteen of those that were left, upon their humble Petition, were admitted on Board the Pyrates, and all the rest would have had the same Favour (they said) had they been any other than *Dutch*. I mention this, as an Instance of their Ingratitude, who had been so much obliged to their Countrymen for Support.

Here

Here they staid above four Months, carreened both their Ships, and took their Diversions with Security, till they had expended all their Provisions, and then put to Sea, leaving considerable Quantities of Muslins, Chintzes, and such Goods behind, to the half starved *Dutch Men*, which enabled them to make good Pennyworths to the next that came, to whom they bartered them for Provisions, at the Rate of 3 Farthings an *English Yard*.

They left *Delagoa* the latter End of *December* 1722, but not agreeing where, or how to proceed, they concluded to part, so those who were not for continuing that Sort of Life, went on Board the *Portuguese Prize*, and steered for *Madagascar* to their Friends, with whom I hear they are now settled; and the rest took the *Cassandra* and sailed for the *Spanish West-Indies*. The *Mermaid Man of War* happening then to be down on the Main with a Convoy, about 30 Leagues from these Pyrates, would have gone and attack'd them; but on a Consultation of the Masters, whose Safety he was particularly to regard, they agreed their own Protection was of more Service than destroying the Pyrate, and so the Commander was unwillingly with-held. He dispatched a Sloop to *Jamaica*, with the News, which brought down the *Lanceston*, only a Day, or two, too late, they having just before he came, surrendered with all their Riches, to the Governor of *Porto Bello*.

Here they sate down to spend the Fruits of their dishonest Industry, dividing the Spoil and Plunder of Nations among themselves, without the least Remorse or Compunction, satisfying their Conscience with this Salvo, that other People would have done as much, had they had the like Opportunities. I can't say, but that if they had known what was doing in *England*, at the same Time, by the *South-Sea Directors*, and their Directors, they would



would certainly have had this Reflection for their Consolation, viz. That whatever Robberies they had committed, they might be pretty sure they were not the greatest Villains then living in the World.

It is a difficult Matter to make a Computation of the Mischief that was done by this Crew, in about five Years Time, which is much more than the Plunder they gained, for they often sunk or burnt the Vessel they took, as it suited their Humour or Circumstances; sometimes to prevent giving Intelligence, sometimes because they did not leave Men to navigate them, and at other Times out of Wantonness, or because they were displeas'd at the Master's Behaviour; for any of these, it was but to give the Word, and down went Ships and Cargoes to the Bottom of the Sea.

Since their Surrender to the Spaniards, I am inform'd several of them have left the Place, and dispers'd themselves elsewhere; eight of them were shipp'd about November last, in one of the South-Sea Company's Assiento Sloops, and pass'd for Ship-wreck'd Men, came to Jamaica, and there sail'd in other Vessels; and I know one of them that came to England this Spring from that Island. 'Tis said that Captain Taylor has taken a Commission in the Spanish Service, and commanded the Man of War that lately attack'd the English Log-Wood Cutters, in the Bay of Honduras.



C H A P.

D. 1711.

## C H A P. VI.

O F

Captain *Charles Vane*,  
And his CREW.

**C***Charles Vane* was one of those who stole away the Silver which the *Spaniards* had fished up from the Wrecks of the Galleons, in the Gulph of *Florida*, and was at *Providence* (as has been before hinted) when Governor *Rogers* arrived there with two Men of War.

All the Pyrates who were found at this Colony of Rogues, submitted, and received Certificates of their Pardon, except Captain *Vane* and his Crew; who, as soon as they saw the Men of War enter, flipp'd their Cable, set Fire to a Prize they had in the Harbour, and sailed out with their pyratical Colours flying, firing at one of the Men of War as they went off.

Two Days after they were out, they met with a Sloop belonging to *Barbadoes*, which they made Prize of, and kept the Vessel for their own Use, putting aboard five and twenty Hands, with one *Yeats* to command them. A Day or two afterwards they fell in with a small interloping Trader, with a Quantity of *Spanish* Pieces of Eight aboard, bound into *Providence*, called the *John* and *Elizabeth*, which

which they also took along with them. With these two Sloops *Vane* went to a small Island and cleaned; where they shared their Booty, and spent some Time in a riotous Manner of Living, as is the Custom of Pyrates.

The latter End of *May*, 1718, they sail'd, and being in want of Provisions, they beat up for the Windward Islands, and met with a *Spanish* Sloop bound from *Porto Rico* to the *Havana*, which they burnt, and stowed the *Spaniards* in a Boat, and left them to get to the Island, by the Light of their Vessel. But steering between *St. Christopher's* and *Anguilla*, they fell in with a Brigantine and a Sloop, with the Cargo they wanted; from whom they got Provisions for Sea-Store.

Sometime after this, standing to the Northward, in the Track the *Old-England* Ships take, in their Voyage to the *American* Colonies, they took several Ships and Vessels, which they plundered of what they thought fit, and let them pass.

The latter End of *August*, *Vane*, with his Confort *Teats*, came off *South-Carolina*, and took a Ship belonging to *Ipswich*, one *Coggershall* Commander, laden with Logwood. The Ship was thought convenient enough for their own Business, and therefore ordered their Prisoners to work, and throw all the Lading over-board; but when they had more than half cleared the Ship, the Whim changed, and then they would not have her; so *Coggershall* had his Ship again, and he was suffered to pursue his Voyage home. In this Cruize the Rover took several other Ships and Vessels, particularly a Sloop from *Barbadoes*, *Dill* Master; a small Ship from *Antegoa*, *Cock* Master; a Sloop belonging to *Curacco*, *Richards* Master; and a large Brigantine, Captain *Thompson*, from *Guiney*, with ninety odd Negroes aboard. The Pyrates plundered them all and let them go, putting the Negroes out of the Brigantine

Brigantine aboard of *Yeats's* Vessel, by which Means they came back again to the right Owners;

For Captain *Vane*, having always treated his Consort with very little Respect, assuming a Superiority over him and his small Crew, and regarding the Vessel but as a Tender to his own; gave them a Disgust, who thought themselves as good Pyrates, and as great Rogues as the best of them; so they caball'd together, and resolved to take the first Opportunity to leave the Company, and accept of his Majesty's Pardon, or set up for themselves, either of which they thought more honourable than to be Servants to the former; and the putting aboard so many Negroes, where they found so few Hands to take Care of them, still aggravated the Matter, though they thought fit to conceal or stifle their Resentments at that Time.

A Day or two afterwards, the Pyrates lying off at Anchor, *Yeats* in the Evening slipp'd his Cable, and put his Vessel under Sail, standing into the Shore; which, when *Vane* saw, he was highly provoked, and got his Sloop under Sail to chase his Consort, who, he plainly perceived, had a Mind to have no further Affairs with him: *Vane's* Brigantine sailing best, he gained Ground of *Yeats*, and would certainly have come up with him, had he had a little longer Run for it; but just as he got over the Bar, when *Vane* came within Gun-shot of him, he fired a Broadside at his old Friend, (which did him no Damage,) and so took his Leave.

*Yeats* came into *North Edisto* River, about ten Leagues Southward of *Charles-Town*, and sent an Express to the Governor, to know if he and his Comrades might have the Benefit of his Majesty's Pardon, and they would surrender themselves to his Mercy, with the Sloops and Negroes; which being granted, they all came up and received Certificates;

tificates ; and Captain *Thompson*, from whom the Negroes were taken, had them restored to him, for the Use of his Owners.

*Vane* cruised some Time off the Bar, in hopes to catch *Yeats* at his coming out again, but therein he was disappointed ; however, he, unfortunately for them, took two Ships from *Charles-Town*, bound home to *England*. It happen'd that just at this Time two Sloops well mann'd and arm'd, were equipp'd to go after a Pyrate, which, the Governor of *South-Carolina* was informed, lay then in *Cape Fear* River, a cleaning : But Colonel *Rhet*, who commanded the Sloops, meeting with one of the Ships that *Vane* had plundered, going back over the Bar, for such Necessaries as had been taken from her, and she giving the Colonel an Account of her being taken by the Pyrate *Vane*, and also, that some of her Men, while they were Prisoners on Board of him, had heard the Pyrates say, they should clean in one of the Rivers to the Southward ; he altered his first Design, and instead of standing to the Northward, in pursuit of the Pyrate in *Cape Fear* River, he turns to the Southward after *Vane* ; who had ordered such Reports to be given out, on purpose to send any Force that should come after him, upon a wrong Scent ; for, in Reality, he stood away to the Northward, so that the Pursuit proved to be the contrary Way.

Colonel *Rhet's* speaking with this Ship, was the most unlucky Thing that could have happened, because it turned him out of the Road, which, in all Probability, would have brought him into the Company of *Vane*, as well as of the Pyrate he went after ; and so they might have been both destroy'd ; whereas, by the Colonel's going a different Way, he not only lost the Opportunity of meeting with one, but if the other had not been infatuated, to lye six Weeks together at *Cape Fear*, he would have

have missed of him likewise: However, the Colonel having searched the Rivers and Inlets, as directed, for several Days, without Success, at length failed in Prosecution of his first Design, and met with the Pyrate accordingly, whom he fought and took, as has been before spoken of, in the History of Major Bonnet.

Captain Vane went into an Inlet to the Northward, where he met with Captain *Whatch*, or *Teach*, otherwise call'd *Black-beard*, whom he saluted (when he found who he was) with his great Guns, loaded with Shot, (as is the Custom among Pyrates when they meet) which are fired wide, or up into the Air: *Black-beard* answered the Salute in the same Manner, and mutual Civilities passed for some Days; when about the Beginning of *October*, Vane took Leave, and sailed further to the Northward.

On the 23d of *October*, off of *Long Island*, he took a small Brigantine, bound from *Jamaica* to *Salent* in *New-England*, *John Shattock* Master, and a little Sloop; they rifled the Brigantine, and sent her away. From hence they resolved on a Cruize between *Cape Meise* and *Cape Nicholas*, where they spent some Time, without seeing or speaking with any Vessel, till the latter End of *November*; then they fell upon a Ship, which 'twas expected would have struck as soon as their black Colours were hoisted; but instead of that, she discharged a Broadside upon the Pyrate, and hoisted Colours, which shewed her to be a *French Man of War*. Vane desired to have nothing further to say to her, but trimm'd his Sails, and stood away from the *French Man*; but *Monsieur* having a Mind to be better informed who he was, set all his Sails, and crowded after him. During this Chace, the Pyrates were divided in their Resolutions what to do: Vane, the Captain, was for making off as fast as he could, alledging

Vol. I.

K

the

the Man of War was too strong to cope with; but one *John Rackam*, who was an Officer, that had a kind of a Check upon the Captain, rose up in Defence of a contrary Opinion, saying, *That tho' she had more Guns, and a greater Weight of Metall, they might board her, and then the best Boys would carry the Day.* *Rackam* was well seconded, and the Majority was for boarding; but *Vane* urged, *That it was too rash and desperate an Enterprize, the Man of War appearing to be twice their Force; and that their Brigantine might be sunk by her before they could reach on board.* The Mate, one *Robert Deal*, was of *Vane's* Opinion, as were about fifteen more, and all the rest joined with *Rackam*, the Quarter-Master. At length the Captain made use of his Power to determine this Dispute, which, in these Cases, is absolute and uncontrollable, by their own Laws, *viz.* in fighting, chasing, or being chased; in all other Matters whatsoever, he is governed by a Majority; so the Brigantine having the Heels, as they term it, of the *French Man*, she came clear off.

But the next Day, the Captain's Behaviour was obliged to stand the Test of a Vote, and a Resolution passed against his Honour and Dignity, branding him with the Name of Coward, deposing him from the Command, and turning him out of the Company, with Marks of Infamy; and, with him, went all those who did not Vote for boarding the *French Man* of War. They had with them a small Sloop that had been taken by them some Time before, which they gave to *Vane*, and the discarded Members; and, that they might be in a Condition to provide for themselves, by their own honest Endeavours, they let them have a sufficient Quantity of Provisions and Ammunition along with them.

John

*John Rackam* was voted Captain of the Brigantine, in *Vane's* Room, and proceeded towards the *Caribbee* Islands, where we must leave him, till we have finished our Story of *Charles Vane*.

The Sloop sailed for the Bay of *Honduras*, and *Vane* and his Crew put her into as good a Condition as they could by the Way, to follow the old Trade. They cruised two or three Days off the North-West Part of *Jamaica*, and took a Sloop and two Pettiagas, and all the Men entered with them; the Sloop they kept, and *Robert Deel* went Captain of her.

On the 16th of *December* the two Sloops came into the Bay, where they found only one at an Anchor, call'd the *Pearl*, of *Jamaica*, Captain *Charles Rowling* Master, who got under Sail at the Sight of them; but the Pyrate Sloops coming near *Rowling*, and shewing no Colours, he gave them a Gun or two; whereupon they hoisted the black Flag, and fired three Guns each, at the *Pearl*; she struck, and the Pyrates took Possession, and carried her away to a small Island called *Barnacko*, and there they cleaned, meeting in the Way with a Sloop from *Jamaica*, Captain *Walden* Commander, going down to the Bay, which they also made Prize of.

In *February*, *Vane* sailed from *Barnacko*, in order for a Cruize; but some Days after he was out, a violent Turnado overtook him, which separated him from his Consort, and after two Days Distress, threw his Sloop upon a small uninhabited Island, near the Bay of *Honduras*, where she was flaved to Pieces, and most of her Men drowned: *Vane* himself was saved, but reduced to great Streghts, for want of Necessaries, having no Opportunity to get any Thing from the Wreck. He lived here some Weeks, and was subsisted chiefly by Fishermen, who frequented the Island with small Craft, from the Main to catch Turtles, &c.



While *Vane* was upon this Island, a Ship put in from *Jamaica* for Water, the Captain of which, one *Holford*, an old *Buccaneer*, happened to be *Vane's* Acquaintance; he thought this a good Opportunity to get off, and accordingly applied to his old Friend; but he absolutely refused him, saying to him, Charles, *I shan't trust you aboard my Ship, unless I carry you a Prisoner; for I shall have you caballing with my Men, knock me on the Head, and run away with my Ship a pyrating.* *Vane* made all the Protestations of Honour in the World to him; but, it seems, Captain *Holford* was too intimately acquainted with him, to repose any Confidence at all in his Words or Oaths. He told him, *He might easily find a Way to get off, if he had a Mind to it: I am now going down the Bay, says he, and shall return hither, in about a Month; and if I find you upon the Island when I come back, I'll carry you to Jamaica, and hang you. Which Way can I get away?* Answers *Vane.* *Are there not Fishermen's Dories upon the Beach? Can't you take one of them?* Replies *Holford.* *What, says Vane, would you have me steal a Dory then? Do you make it a Matter of Conscience?* Said *Holford,* *to steal a Dory, when you have been a common Robber and Pirate, stealing Ships and Cargoes, and plundering all Mankind that fell in your Way? Stay there, and be d—n'd, if you are so Squeamish: And so left him.*

After Captain *Holford's* Departure, another Ship put in to the same Island in her Way home for Water; none of whole Company knowing *Vane*, he easily passed upon them for another Man, and so was shipp'd for the Voyage. One would be apt to think that *Vane* was now pretty safe, and likely for to escape the Fate which his Crimes had merited; but here a cross Accident happen'd that ruin'd all: *Holford*, returning from the Bay, was met with by this Ship; the Captains being very well acquainted together, *Holford* was invited to dine  
aboard

aboard of him, which he did; and as he passed along to the Cabin, he chanced to cast his Eye down the Hold, and there saw *Charles Vane* at work; he immediately spoke to the Captain, saying, *Do you know who you have got aboard here? Why,* says he, *I have shipp'd a Man at such an Island, who was cast away in a trading Sloop, he seems to be a brisk Hand. I tell you,* says Captain *Holford*, *it is Vane the notorious Pyrate. If it be him,* replies the other, *I won't keep him: Why then,* says *Holford*, *I'll send and take him aboard, and surrender him at Jamaica.* Which being agreed to, Captain *Holford*, as soon as he returned to his Ship, sent his Boat with his Mate armed, who coming to *Vane*, shew'd him a Pistol, and told him, *He was his Prisoner;* which none opposing, he was brought aboard, and put in Irons; and when Captain *Holford* arrived at *Jamaica*, he delivered his old Acquaintance into the Hands of Justice; at which Place he was try'd, convicted, and executed, as was, some Time before, *Vane's* Consort, *Robert Deal*, brought thither by one of the Men of War.



R 3

CHAR



## C H A P. VII.

O F

# Captain *John Rackam*, And his CREW.

**T**HIS *John Rackam*, as has been mentioned in the last Chapter, was Quarter-Master to *Vane's* Company, till they were divided, and *Vane* turned out for refusing to board and fight the *French* Man of War; then *Rackam* was voted Captain of that Division that remained in the Brigantine. The 24<sup>th</sup> of *November*, 1718, was the first Day of his Command, and his first Cruize was among the *Caribbee Islands*, where he took and plunder'd several Vessels.

We have already taken Notice, that when Captain *Woodes Rogers* went to the Island of *Providence*, with the King's Pardon to such as should surrender, this Brigantine, which *Rackam* now commanded, made its Escape, thro' another Passage, bidding Desiance to Mercy.

To Windward of *Jamaica*, a *Madera* Man fell into the Pyrates Way, which they detained two or three Days, till they had made their Market out of her, and then gave her back to the Master, and permitted one *Hosea Tisdell*, a Tavern-Keeper at *Jamaica*, who had been pick'd up in one of their Prizes,

Prizes, to depart in her, she being then bound for that Island.

After this Cruize, they went into a small Island and cleaned, and spent their *Christmas* ashore, drinking and carousing as long as they had any Liquor left, and then went to Sea again for more, where they succeeded but too well, though they took no extraordinary Prize, for above two Months, except a Ship laden with Thieves from *Newgate*, bound for the Plantations, which, in a few Days, was retaken with all her Cargo, by an *English* Man of War.

*Rackam* stood off towards the Island of *Bermudas*, and took a Ship bound to *England* from *Carolina*, and a small Pink from *New-England*, and brought them to the *Bahama* Islands, where with the Pitch, Tar, and Stores, they clean'd again, and refitted their own Vessel; but staying too long in that Neighbourhood, Captain *Rogers*, who was Governor of *Providence*, hearing of these Ships being taken, sent out a Sloop well mann'd and arm'd, which retook both the Prizes, and in the mean while the Pyrate had the good Fortune to escape.

From hence they sail'd to the Back of *Cuba*, where *Rackam* kept a little kind of a Family, at which Place, they staid a considerable Time, living ashore with their Dalilahs, till their Money and Provision were expended, and then they concluded it Time to look out: They repaired to their Vessel, and were making ready to put to Sea, when a *Guarda del Costa* came in with a small *English* Sloop, which she had taken as an Interloper on the Coast. The *Spanish* Guardship attack'd the Pyrate, but *Rackam* being close in behind a little Island, she could do but little Execution where she lay, therefore the *Spaniard* warps into the Channel that Evening, in order to make sure of her the next Morn-

ning. *Rackam* finding his Case desperate, and hardly any Possibility of escaping, resolv'd to attempt the following Enterprize: The *Spanish* Prize lying for better Security close into the Land, between the little Island and the Main; *Rackam* takes his Crew into the Boat, with their Pistols and Cutlasses, rounds the little Island, and falls aboard their Prize silently in the dead of the Night, without being discovered, telling the *Spaniards* that were aboard of her, that if they spoke a Word, or made the least Noise, they were dead Men, and so became Master of her; when this was done, he split her Cable, and drove out to Sea: The *Spanish* Man of War, was so intent upon their expected Prize, that they minded nothing else, and as soon as Day broke, made a furious Fire upon the empty Sloop, but it was not long before they were rightly apprized of the Matter, and curs'd themselves for Fool's, to be bit out of a good rich Prize, as she prov'd to be, and to have nothing but an old crazy Hull in the room of her.

*Rackam* and his Crew had no Occasion to be displeas'd at the Exchange, that enabled them to continue some Time longer in a Way of Life that suited their deprav'd Tempers: In *August* 1720, we find him at Sea again, scouring the Harbours and Inlets of the North and West Parts of *Jamaica*, where he took several small Craft, which proved no great Booty to the Rovers, but they had but few Men, and therefore they were oblig'd to run at low Game, 'till they could encrease their Company.

In the Beginning of *September*, they took seven or eight Fishing-Boats in *Harbour Island*, stole their Nets and other Tackle, and then went off the *French* Part of *Hispaniola*, and landed, and took Cattle away, with two or three *French* Men they found near the Water-Side, hunting of wild Hogs  
in

in the Evening: The *French* Men came on Board, whether by Consent or Compulsion, I can't say. They afterwards plundered two Sloops, and returned to *Jamaica*, on the North Coast of which Island, near *Porto Maria* Bay, they took a Scooner, *Thomas Spellow* Master; it was then the 19th of *October*. The next Day, *Rackam* seeing a Sloop in *Dry Harbour* Bay, he stood in and fired a Gun; the Men all run ashore, and he took the Sloop and Lading, but when those ashore found them to be *Pirates*, they hailed the Sloop, and let them know they were all willing to come aboard of them.

*Rackam's* coasting the Island in this Manner, proved fatal to him, for Intelligence came to the Governor, of his Expedition, by a Canoe which he had surprized ashore, in *Ocho* Bay; upon which a Sloop was immediately fitted out, and sent round the Island in quest of him, commanded by Captain *Barnet*, with a good Number of Hands. *Rackam* rounding the Island, and drawing near the Westermost Point, called *Point Negril*, saw a small *Pettiauger*, which at Sight of the Sloop, run ashore and landed her Men; when one of them hailed her, Answer was made, *They were English Men*, and desired the *Pettiauger's* Men to come on Board, and drink a Bowl of Punch, which they were prevailed upon to do; accordingly the Company came all aboard of the *Pirate*, consisting of nine Persons, in an ill Hour; they were armed with Muskets and Cutlashes, but, what was their real Design by so doing, I shall not take upon me to say; but they had no sooner laid down their Arms, and taken up their Pipes, but *Barnet's* Sloop, which was in Pursuit of *Rackam's*, came in Sight.

The *Pirates* finding she stood directly towards her, fear'd the Event, and weigh'd their Anchor, which they but lately let go, and stood off: Captain *Barnet* gave them Chace, and having the Advantage

vantage of little Breezes of Wind, which blew off the Land, came up with her, and, after a very small Dispute, took her, and brought her into *Port Royal*, in *Jamaica*.

In about a Fortnight after the Prisoners were brought ashore, viz. *November 16, 1720*, a Court of Admiralty was held at *St. Jago de la Vega*, before which the following Persons were convicted, and Sentence of Death passed upon them, by the President, *Sir Nicholas Laws*, viz. *John Rackam* Captain, *George Fetherstone* Master, *Richard Corner* Quarter-Master, *John Davis*, *John Howell*, *Patrick Carty*, *Thomas Earl*, *James Dobbin*, and *Noah Harwood*. The five first were executed the next Day at *Gallows Point*, at the Town of *Port Royal*, and the rest, the Day after, at *Kingston*; *Rackam*, *Feverston* and *Corner*, were afterwards taken down and hang'd up in Chains, one at *Plumb Point*, one at *Bush Key*, and the other at *Gun Key*.

But what was very surprizing, was, the Conviction of the nine Men that came aboard the Sloop the same Day she was taken. They were try'd at an Adjournment of the Court, on the 24th of *January*, waiting all that Time, it is supposed, for Evidence, to prove the pyratival Intention of going aboard the said Sloop; for it seems there was no Act of Piracy committed by them, after their coming on Board, as appeared by the Witnesses against them, who were two *French* Men taken by *Rackam*, off from the Island of *Hispaniola*, and deposed in the following Manner.

‘ That the Prisoners at the Bar, viz. *John Eaton*,  
 ‘ *Edward Warner*, *Thomas Baker*, *Thomas Quick*, *John*  
 ‘ *Cole*, *Benjamin Palmer*, *Walter Rouse*, *John Hanson*,  
 ‘ and *John Howard*, came aboard the Pyrate's Sloop  
 ‘ at *Negril Point*, *Rackam* sending his Canoe ashore  
 ‘ for that Purpose: That they brought Guns and  
 ‘ Cutlashes on Board with them: That when Cap-  
 ‘ tain

‘ tain *Barnet* chased them, some were drinking,  
 ‘ and others walking the Deck: That there was a  
 ‘ great Gun and a small Arm fired by the *Pirate*  
 ‘ Sloop, at Captain *Barnet*’s Sloop, when he chased  
 ‘ her; and that when Captain *Barnet*’s Sloop fired  
 ‘ at *Rackam*’s Sloop, the Prisoners at the Bar went  
 ‘ down under Deck. That during the Time Cap-  
 ‘ tain *Barnet* chased them, some of the Prisoners  
 ‘ at the Bar (but which of them he could not tell)  
 ‘ helped to row the Sloop, in order to escape from  
 ‘ *Barnet*: That they all seemed to be consoled  
 ‘ together.

This was the Substance of all that was evidenced  
 against them, the Prisoners answered in their De-  
 fence, ‘ That they had no Witnesses: That they  
 ‘ had bought a *Pettiauger* in order to go a *Turtle-*  
 ‘ ing; and being at *Negril Point*, and just got ashore,  
 ‘ they saw a Sloop with a white Pendant coming  
 ‘ toward them, upon which they took their Arms,  
 ‘ and hid themselves in the Bushes: That one of  
 ‘ them hail’d the Sloop, who answered, *They were*  
 ‘ *English Men*, and desired them to come aboard  
 ‘ and drink a Bowl of Punch; which they at first  
 ‘ refused, but afterwards with much Perswasion,  
 ‘ they went on Board, in the Sloop’s Canoe, and  
 ‘ left their own *Pettiauger* at Anchor: That they  
 ‘ had been but a short Time on Board, when Cap-  
 ‘ tain *Barnet*’s Sloop heaved in Sight: That *Rackam*  
 ‘ ordered them to help to weigh the Sloop’s An-  
 ‘ chor immediately, which they all refused: That  
 ‘ *Rackam* used violent Means to oblige them; and  
 ‘ that when Captain *Barnet* came up with them,  
 ‘ they all readily and willingly submitted.

When the Prisoners were taken from the Bar,  
 and the Persons present being withdrawn, the  
 Court considered the Prisoners Cases, and the Ma-  
 jority of the Commissioners being of Opinion,  
 that they were all Guilty of the *Piracy* and Fe-  
 lony.



156 *Of Captain JOHN RACKAM.*

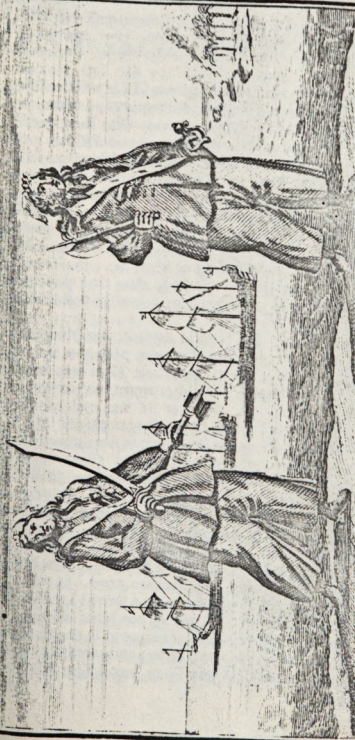
lony they were charged with, which was, *the going over with a pyraty and felonious Intent to John Rackam, &c. then notorious Pyrates, and by them known to be so, they all received Sentence of Death; which every Body must allow proved somewhat unlucky to the poor Fellows.*

On the 17th of February, *John Eaton, Thomas Quick and Thomas Baker, were executed at Gallows Point, at Port Royal, and the next Day John Cole, John Howard and Benjamin Palmer, were executed at Kingston; whether the other three were executed afterwards, or not, I never heard.*

Two other Pyrates were try'd that belong'd to *Rackam's Crew, and being convicted, were brought up, and asked if either of them had any Thing to say why Sentence of Death should not pass upon them, in like Manner as had been done to all the rest; and both of them pleaded their Bellies, being quick with Child, and pray'd that Execution might be stay'd, whereupon the Court pass'd Sentence, as in Cases of Pyraty, but ordered them back, till a proper Jury should be appointed to enquire into the Matter.*







# The LIFE of MARY READ.

NOW we are to begin a History full of surprizing Turns and Adventures; I mean, that of *Mary Read* and *Anne Bonney*, alias *Bonn*, which were the true Names of these two Pyrates; the odd Incidents of their rambling Lives are such, that some may be tempted to think the whole Story no better than a Novel or Romance; but since it is supported by many thousand Witnesses, I mean the People of *Jamaica*, who were present at their Tryals, and heard the Story of their Lives, upon the first Discovery of their Sex; the Truth of it can be no more contested, than that there were such Men in the World, as *Roberts* and *Black-beard*, who were Pyrates.

*Mary Read* was born in *England*, her Mother was married young, to a Man who used the Sea, who going a Voyage soon after their Marriage, left her with Child, which Child proved to be a Boy. As to the Husband, whether he was cast away, or died in the Voyage, *Mary Read* could not tell; but however, he never returned more; nevertheless, the Mother, who was young and airy, met with an Accident, which has often happened to Women who are young, and do not take a great deal of Care; which was, she soon proved with Child again, without a Husband to Father it, but how, or by whom, none but her self could tell, for she carried a pretty good Reputation among her Neighbours. Finding her Burthen grow, in order to conceal her Shame, she takes a formal Leave of her Husband's Relations, giving out, that she went to live with some Friends of her own, in the Country; Accordingly she went away, and carried with her her young Son, at this Time, not a Year old: Soon  
after

after her Departure her Son died, but Providence in Return, was pleas'd to give her a Girl in his Room, of which she was safely delivered, in her Retreat, and this was our *Mary Read*.

Here the Mother liv'd three or four Years, till what Money she had was almost gone; then she thought of returning to *London*, and considering that her Husband's Mother was in some Circumstances, she did not doubt but to prevail upon her, to provide for the Child, if she could but pass it upon her for the same, but the changing a Girl into a Boy, seem'd a difficult Piece of Work, and how to deceive an experienced old Woman, in such a Point, was altogether as impossible; however, she ventured to dress it up as a Boy, brought it to Town, and presented it to her Mother-in-Law, as her Husband's Son; the old Woman would have taken it, to have bred it up, but the Mother pretended it would break her Heart, to part with it; so it was agreed betwixt them, that the Child should live with the Mother, and the supposed Grand-mother should allow a Crown a Week for its Maintenance.

Thus the Mother gain'd her Point, she bred up her Daughter as Boy, and when she grew up to some Sense, she thought proper to let her into the Secret of her Birth, to induce her to conceal her Sex. It happen'd that the Grandmother died, by which Means the Subsistence that came from that Quarter, ceas'd, and they were more and more reduced in their Circumstances; wherefore she was oblig'd to put her Daughter out, to wait on a *French* Lady, as a Foot-boy, being now thirteen Years of Age: Here she did not live long, for growing bold and strong, and having also a roving Mind, she enter'd herself on Board a Man of War, where she serv'd some Time, then quitted it, went over into *Flanders*, and carried Arms in a Regiment

ment of Foot, as a *Cadet*; and tho' upon all Actions, she behaved herself with a great deal of Bravery, yet she could not get a Commission, they being generally bought and sold; therefore she quitted the Service, and took on in a Regiment of Horse; she behaved so well in several Engagements, that she got the Esteem of all her Officers; but her Comrade who was a *Fleming*, happening to be a handsome young Fellow, she falls in Love with him, and from that Time, grew a little more negligent in her Duty, so that, it seems, *Mars* and *Venus* could not be served at the same Time; her Arms and Accoutrements which were always kept in the best Order, were quite neglected: 'Tis true, when her Comrade was order'd out upon a Party, she used to go without being commanded, and frequently run herself into Danger, where she had no Business, only to be near him; the rest of the Troopers little suspecting the secret Cause which moved her to this Behaviour, fancied her to be mad, and her Comrade himself could not account for this strange Alteration in her, but Love is ingenious, and as they lay in the same Tent, and were constantly together, she found a Way of letting him discover her Sex, without appearing that it was done with Design.

He was much surprized at what he found out, and not a little pleased, taking it for granted, that he should have a Mistress solely to himself, which is an unusual Thing in a Camp, since there is scarce one of those Campaign Ladies, that is ever true to a Troop or Company; so that he thought of nothing but gratifying his Passions with very little Ceremony; but he found himself strangely mistaken, for she proved very reserved and modest, and resisted all his Temptations, and at the same Time was so obliging and insinuating in her Carriage, that she quite changed his Purpose, so far  
from

from thinking of making her his Mistress, he now courted her for a Wife.

This was the utmost Wish of her Heart, in short, they exchanged Promises, and when the Campaign was over, and the Regiment marched into Winter Quarters, they bought Woman's Apparel for her, with such Money as they could make up betwixt them, and were publickly married.

The Story of two Troopers marrying each other, made a great Noise, so that several Officers were drawn by Curiosity to assist at the Ceremony, and they agreed among themselves that every one of them should make a small Present to the Bride, towards House-keeping, in Consideration of her having been their Fellow-Soldier. Thus being set up, they seemed to have a Desire of quitting the Service, and settling in the World; the Adventure of their Love and Marriage had gained them so much Favour, that they easily obtained their Discharge, and they immediately set up an Eating-House or Ordinary, which was the Sign of the *Three Horse-Shoes*, near the Castle of *Breda*, where they soon run into a good Trade, a great many Officers eating with them constantly.

But this Happiness lasted not long, for the Husband soon died, and the Peace of *Reswick* being concluded, there was no Resort of Officers to *Breda*, as usual; so that the Widow having little or no Trade, was forced to give up House-keeping, and her Substance being by Degrees quite spent, she again assumes her Man's Apparel, and going into *Holland*, there takes on in a Regiment of Foot, quartered in one of the Frontier Towns: Here she did not remain long, there was no Likelihood of Preferment in Time of Peace, therefore she took a Resolution of seeking her Fortune another Way; and withdrawing from the Regiment, ships herself on Board of a Vessel bound for the *West-Indies*.

It

It happened this Ship was taken by *English* Pyrates, and *Mary Read* was the only *English* Person on Board, they kept her amongst them, and having plundered the Ship, let it go again; after following this Trade for some Time, the King's Proclamation came out, and was published in all Parts of the *West-Indies*, for pardoning such Pyrates, who should voluntarily surrender themselves by a certain Day therein mentioned. The Crew of *Mary Read* took the Benefit of this Proclamation, and having surrender'd; liv'd quietly on Shore; but Money beginning to grow short, and hearing that Captain *Wood Rogers*, Governor of the Island of *Providence*, was fitting out some Privateers to cruise against the *Spaniards*, she with several others embark'd for that Island, in order to go upon the privateering Account, being resolved to make her Fortune one way or other.

These Privateers were no sooner sail'd out, but the Crews of some of them, who had been pardoned, rose against their Commanders, and turned themselves to their old Trade: In this Number was *Mary Read*. It is true, she often declared, that the Life of a Pirate was what she always abhor'd, and went into it only upon Compulsion, both this Time, and before, intending to quit it, whenever a fair Opportunity should offer it self; yet some of the Evidence against her, upon her Tryal, who were forced Men, and had sail'd with her, deposed upon Oath, that in Times of Action, no Person amongst them was more resolute, or ready to board or undertake any Thing that was hazardous, than she and *Anne Bonney*; and particularly at the time they were attack'd and taken, when they came to close Quarters, none kept the Deck except *Mary Read* and *Anne Bonny*, and one more; upon which, she, *Mary Read*, called to those under Deck, to come up and fight like Men, and finding



they did not stir, fired her Arms down the Hold amongst them, killing one, and wounding others.

This was Part of the Evidence against her, which she denied; which, whether true or no, thus much is certain, that she did not want Bravery, nor indeed was she less remarkable for her Modesty, according to her Notions of Virtue: Her Sex was not so much as suspected by any Person on Board, till *Anne Bonny*, who was not altogether so reserved in Point of Chastity, took a particular Liking to her; in short, *Anne Bonney* took her for a handsome young Fellow, and for some Reasons best known to herself, first discovered her Sex to *Mary Read*; *Mary Read* knowing what she would be at, and being very sensible of her own Incapacity that Way, was forced to come to a right Understanding with her, and so to the great Disappointment of *Anne Bonny*, she let her know she was a Woman also; but this Intimacy so disturb'd Captain *Rackam*, who was the Lover and Gallant of *Anne Bonney*, that he grew furiously jealous, so that he told *Anne Bonney*, he would cut her new Lover's Throat, therefore, to quiet him, she let him into the Secret also.

Captain *Rackam*, (as he was enjoined,) kept the Thing a Secret from all the Ship's Company, yet, notwithstanding all her Cunning and Reserve, Love found her out in this Disguise, and hinder'd her from forgetting her Sex. In their Cruize they took a great Number of Ships belonging to *Jamaica*, and other Parts of the *West-Indies*, bound to and from *England*; and whenever they meet any good Artist, or other Person that might be of any great Use to their Company, if he was not willing to enter, it was their Custom to keep him by Force. Among these was a young Fellow of a most engaging Behaviour, or, at least, he was so in the Eyes of *Mary Read*, who became so smitten with his Person and Address, that she could neither rest,  
Night

Night nor Day ; but as there is nothing more ingenious than Love, it was no hard Matter for her, who had before been practiced in these Wiles, to find a Way to let him discover her Sex : She first insinuated herself into his Liking, by talking against the Life of a Pyrate, which he was altogether averse to, so they became Mess-Mates and strict Companions : When she found he had a Friendship for her, as a Man, she suffered the Discovery to be made, by carelessly shewing her Breasts, which were very white.

The young Fellow, who was made of Flesh and Blood, had his Curiosity and Desire so rais'd by this Sight, that he never ceas'd importuning her, till she confessed what she was. Now begins the Scene of Love ; as he had a Liking and Esteem for her, under her supposed Character, it was now turn'd into Fondness and Desire ; her Passion was no less violent than his, and perhaps she express'd it, by one of the most generous Actions that ever Love inspired. It happened this young Fellow had a Quarrel with one of the Pyrates, and their Ship then lying at an Anchor, near one of the Islands, they had appointed to go ashore and fight, according to the Custom of the Pyrates : *Mary Read*, was to the last Degree uneasy and anxious, for the Fate of her Lover ; she would not have had him refuse the Challenge, because, she could not bear the Thoughts of his being branded with Cowardice ; on the other Side she dreaded the Event, and apprehended the Fellow might be too hard for him : When Love once enters into the Breast of one who has any Sparks of Generosity, it stirs the Heart up to the most noble Actions ; in this Dilemma, she shew'd, that she fear'd more for his Life than she did for her own ; for she took a Resolution of quarrelling with this Fellow her self, and having challenged him ashore, she appointed the

L. 2

Time

Time two Hours sooner than that when he was to meet her Lover, where she fought him at Sword and Pistol, and killed him upon the Spot.

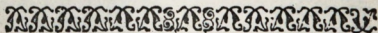
It is true, she had fought before, when she had been insulted by some of those Fellows, but now it was altogether in her Lover's Cause, she stood as it were betwixt him and Death, as if she could not live without him. If he had no regard for her before, this Action would have bound him to her for ever; but there was no Occasion for Ties or Obligation, his Inclination towards her was sufficient; in fine, they plighted their Troth to each other, which *Mary Read* said, she look'd upon to be as good a Marriage, in Conscience, as if it had been done by a Minister in Church; and to this was owing her great Belly, which she pleaded to save her Life.

She declared she had never committed Adultery or Fornication with any Man, she commended the Justice of the Court, before which she was tried, for distinguishing the Nature of their Crimes; her Husband, as she call'd him, with several others, being acquitted; and being ask'd, who he was? She would not tell, but, said he was an honest Man, and had no Inclination to such Practices, and that they had both resolved to leave the Pyrates, the first Opportunity, and apply themselves to some honest Livelihood.

It is no doubt, but many had Compassion for her, yet the Court could not avoid finding her Guilty; for among other Things, one of the Evidences against her, deposed, that being taken by *Rackam*, and detain'd some Time on Board, he fell accidentally into Discourse with *Mary Read*, whom he taking for a young Man, ask'd her, what Pleasure she could have in being concerned in such Enterprizes, where her Life was continually in Danger, by Fire or Sword; and not only so, but she must be  
sure

sure of dying an ignominious Death, if she should be taken alive?— She answer'd, that as to hanging, she thought it no great Hardship, for, were it not for that, every cowardly Fellow would turn Pyrate, and so infest the Seas, that Men of Courage must starve:—That if it was put to the Choice of the Pyrates, they would not have the Punishment less than Death, the Fear of which kept some dastardly Rogues honest; that many of those who are now cheating the Widows and Orphans, and oppressing their poor Neighbours, who have no Money to obtain Justice, would then rob at Sea, and the Ocean would be crowded with Rogues, like the Land, and no Merchant would venture out; so that the Trade, in a little Time, would not be worth following.

Being found quick with Child, as has been observed, her Execution was respited, and it is possible she would have found Favour, but she was seiz'd with a violent Fever, soon after her Tryal, of which she died in Prison.



## The LIFE of ANNE BONNY.

AS we have been more particular in the Lives of these two Women, than those of other Pyrates, it is incumbent on us, as a faithful Historian, to begin with their Birth. *Anne Bonney* was born at a Town near *Cork*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, her Father an Attorney at Law, but *Anne* was not one of his legitimate Issue, which seems to cross an old Proverb, which says, *that Bastards*

L 3

have

have the best Luck. Her Father was a married Man, and his Wife having been brought to Bed, contracted an Illness in her lying in, and in order to recover her Health, she was advised to remove for Change of Air; the Place she chose, was a few Miles distance from her Dwelling, where her Husband's Mother liv'd. Here she sojourn'd some Time, her Husband staying at Home, to follow his Affairs. The Servant-Maid, whom she left to look after the House, and attend the Family, being a handsome young Woman, was courted by a young Man of the same Town, who was a *Tanner*; this *Tanner* used to take his Opportunities, when the Family was out of the Way, of coming to pursue his Courtship; and being with the Maid one Day as she was employed in the Household Business, not having the Fear of God before his Eyes, he takes his Opportunity, when her Back was turned, of whipping three Silver Spoons into his Pocket. The Maid soon miss'd the Spoons, and knowing that no Body had been in the Room, but herself and the young Man, since she saw them last, she charged him with taking them; he very stiffly denied it, upon which she grew outrageous, and threatned to go to a Constable, in order to carry him before a Justice of Peace: These Menaces frighten'd him out of his Wits, well knowing he could not stand Search; wherefore he endeavoured to pacify her, by desiring her to examine the Drawers and other Places, and perhaps she might find them; in this Time he slips into another Room, where the Maid usually lay, and puts the Spoons betwixt the Sheets, and then makes his Escape by a back Door, concluding she must find them, when she went to Bed, and so next Day he might pretend he did it only to frighten her, and the Thing might be laugh'd off for a Jest.

As soon as she mis'd him, she gave over her Search, concluding he had carried them off, and went directly to the Constable, in order to have him apprehended: The young Man was informed, that a Constable had been in Search of him, but he regarded it but little, not doubting but all would be well next Day. Three or four Days pa'sed, and still he was told, the Constable was upon the Hunt for him, this made him lie concealed, he could not comprehend the Meaning of it, he imagined no less, than that the Maid had a Mind to convert the Spoons to her own Use, and put the Robbery upon him.

It happen'd, at this Time, that the Mistress being perfectly recovered of her late Indisposition, was returned Home, in Company with her Mother-in-Law; the first News she heard, was of the Loss of the Spoons, with the Manner how; the Maid telling her, at the same Time, that the young Man was run away. The young Fellow had Intelligence of the Mistress's Arrival, and considering with himself, that he could never appear again in his Business, unless this Matter was got over, and she being a good-natured Woman, he took a Resolution of going directly to her, and of telling her the whole Story, only with this Difference, that he did it for a Jest.

The Mistress could scarce believe it, however, she went directly to the Maid's Room, and turning down the Bed Cloaths there, to her great Surprize, found the three Spoons; upon this she desired the young Man to go Home and mind his Business, for he should have no Trouble about it.

The Mistress could not imagine the Meaning of this, she never had found the Maid guilty of any Pilfering, and therefore it could not enter her Head, that she designed to steal the Spoons her

self; upon the whole, she concluded the Maid had not been in her Bed, from the Time the Spoons were miss'd, she grew immediately jealous upon it, and suspected, that the Maid supplied her Place with her Husband, during her Absence, and this was the Reason why the Spoons were no sooner found.

She call'd to Mind several Actions of Kindness, her Husband had shewed the Maid; Things that pass'd unheeded by, when they happen'd, but now she had got the Tormentor, Jealousy, in her Head, amounted to Proofs of their Intimacy; another Circumstance which strengthen'd the whole, was, that tho' her Husband knew she was to come Home that Day, and had had no Communication with her in four Months, which was before her last Lying-in, yet he took an Opportunity of going out of Town that Morning, upon some slight Pretence: — All these Things put together, confirm'd her in her Jealousy.

As Women seldom forgive Injuries of this Kind, she thought of discharging her Revenge upon the Maid: In order to this, she leaves the Spoons where she found them, and orders the Maid to put clean Sheets upon the Bed, telling her, she intended to lie there herself that Night, because her Mother-in-Law was to lie in her Bed, and that she (the Maid) must lie in another Part of the House; the Maid in making the Bed, was surprized with the Sight of the Spoons, but there were very good Reasons, why it was not proper for her to tell where she found them, therefore she takes them up, puts them in her Trunk, intending to leave them in some Place, where they might be found by Chance.

The Mistress, that every Thing might look to be done without Design, lies that Night in the Maid's Bed, little dreaming of what an Adventure

it would produce: After she had been a Bed some Time, thinking on what had pass'd, for Jealousy kept her awake, she heard some Body enter the Room; at first she apprehended it to be Thieves, and was so fright'ned, she had not Courage enough to call out; but when she heard these Words, Mary, *are you awake?* She knew it to be her Husband's Voice; then her Fright was over, yet she made no Answer, lest he should find her out, if she spoke, therefore she resolv'd to counterfeit Sleep, and take what followed.

The Husband came to Bed, and that Night play'd the vigorous Lover; but one Thing spoiled the Diversion on the Wife's Side, which was, the Reflection that it was not design'd for her; however she was very passive, and bore it like a Christian. Early before Day, she stole out of Bed, leaving him asleep, and went to her Mother-in-Law, telling her what had passed, not forgetting how he had us'd her, as taking her for the Maid; the Husband also stole out, not thinking it convenient to be catch'd in that Room; in the mean Time, the Revenge of the Mistress was strongly against the Maid, and without considering, that to her she owed the Diversion of the Night before, and that one good *Turn* should deserve another; she sent for a Constable, and charged her with stealing the Spoons: The Maid's Trunk was broke open, and the Spoons found, upon which she was carried before a Justice of Peace, and by him committed to Goal.

The Husband loiter'd about till twelve a-Clock at Noon, then comes Home, pretended he was just come to Town; as soon as he heard what had pass'd, in Relation to the Maid, he fell into a great Passion with his Wife; this set the Thing into a greater Flame, the Mother takes the Wife's Part against her own Son, insomuch that the Quarrel  
increasing,



increasing, the Mother and Wife took Horse immediately, and went back to the Mother's House, and the Husband and Wife never bedded together after.

The Maid lay a long Time in the Prison, it being near half a Year to the Assizes; but before it happened, it was discovered she was with Child; when she was arraign'd at the Bar, she was discharged for want of Evidence; the Wife's Conscience touch'd her, and as she did not believe the Maid Guilty of any Theft, except that of Love, she did not appear against her; soon after her Acquittal, she was delivered of a Girl.

But what alarm'd the Husband most, was, that it was discovered the Wife was with Child also, he taking it for granted, he had had no Intimacy with her, since her last lying-in, grew jealous of her, in his Turn, and made this a Handle to justify himself, for his Usage of her, pretending now he had suspected her long, but that here was Proof; she was delivered of Twins, a Boy and a Girl.

The Mother fell ill, sent to her Son to reconcile him to his Wife, but he would not hearken to it; therefore she made a Will, leaving all she had in the Hands of certain Trustees, for the Use of the Wife and two Children lately born, and died a few Days after.

This was an ugly Turn upon him, his greatest Dependance being upon his Mother; however, his Wife was kinder to him than he deserved, for she made him a yearly Allowance out of what was left, tho' they continued to live separate: It lasted near five Years; at this Time having a great Affection for the Girl he had by his Maid, he had a Mind to take it Home, to live with him; but as all the Town knew it to be a Girl, the better to disguise the Matter from them, as well as from his  
Wife,

Wife, he had it put into Breeches, as a Boy, pretending it was a Relation's Child he was to breed up to be his Clerk.

The Wife heard he had a little Boy at Home he was very fond of, but as she did not know any Relation of his that had such a Child, she employ'd a Friend to enquire further into it; this Person by talking with the Child, found it to be a Girl, discovered that the Servant-Maid was its Mother, and that the Husband still kept up his Correspondence with her.

Upon this Intelligence, the Wife being unwilling that her Children's Money should go towards the Maintenance of Bastards, stopped the Allowance: The Husband enraged, in a kind of Revenge, takes the Maid home, and lives with her publickly, to the great Scandal of his Neighbours; but he soon found the bad Effect of it, for by Degrees he lost his Practice, so that he saw plainly he could not live there, therefore he thought of removing, and turning what Effects he had into ready Money; he goes to *Cork*, and there with his Maid and Daughter embarks for *Carolina*.

At first he followed the Practice of the Law in that Province, but afterwards fell into Merchandize, which proved more successful to him, for he gained by it sufficient to purchase a considerable Plantation: His Maid, who passed for his Wife, happened to die, after which his Daughter, our *Anne Bonny*, now grown up, kept his House.

She was of a fierce and couragious Temper, wherefore, when she lay under Condemnation, several Stories were reported of her, much to her Disadvantage, as that she had kill'd an *English* Servant-Maid once in her Passion with a Case-Knife, while she look'd after her Father's House; but upon further Enquiry, I found this Story to be groundless: It was certain she was so robust, that  
once,

once, when a young Fellow would have lain with her, against her Will, she beat him so, that he lay ill a considerable Time.

While she lived with her Father, she was look'd upon as one that would be a good Fortune, wherefore it was thought her Father expected a good Match for her; but she spoil'd all, for without his Consent, she marries a young Fellow, who belong'd to the Sea, and was not worth a Groat; which provoked her Father to such a Degree, that he turn'd her out of Doors, upon which the young Fellow, who married her, finding himself disappointed in his Expectation, shipped himself and Wife, for the Island of *Providence*, expecting Employment there.

Here she became acquainted with *Rackam* the Pirate, who making Courtship to her, soon found Means of withdrawing her Affections from her Husband, so that she consented to elope from him, and go to Sea with *Rackam* in Men's Cloaths: She was as good as her Word, and after she had been at Sea some Time, she proved with Child, and beginning to grow big, *Rackam* landed her on the Island of *Cuba*; and recommending her there to some Friends of his, they took Care of her, till she was brought to Bed: When she was up and well again, he sent for her to bear him Company.

The King's Proclamation being out, for pardoning of Pirates, he took the Benefit of it, and surrender'd; afterwards being sent upon the privateering Account, he return'd to his old Trade, as has been already hinted in the Story of *Mary Read*. In all these Expeditions, *Anne Bonny* bore him Company, and when any Business was to be done in their Way, no Body was more forward or courageous than she, and particularly when they were taken; she and *Mary Read*, with one more, were all

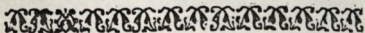
all the Persons that durst keep the Deck, as has been before hinted.

Her Father was known to a great many Gentlemen, Planters of *Jamaica*, who had dealt with him, and among whom he had a good Reputation; and some of them, who had been in *Carolina*, remember'd to have seen her in his House; wherefore they were inclined to shew her Favour, but the Action of leaving her Husband was an ugly Circumstance against her. The Day that *Rackam* was executed, by special Favour, he was admitted to see her; but all the Comfort she gave him, was, *that she was sorry to see him there, but if he had fought like a Man, he need not have been hang'd like a Dog.*

She was continued in Prison, to the Time of her lying-in, and afterwards reprieved from Time to Time; but what is become of her since, we cannot tell; only this we know, that she was not executed.



C H A P.



# C H A P. VIII.

O F

## Captain *Howel Davis*, And his CREW.

**C**aptain *Howel Davis* was born at *Milford*, in *Monmouthshire*, and was from a Boy brought up to the Sea. The last Voyage he made from *England* was in the *Cadogan Snow* of *Bristol*, Captain *Skinner* Commander, bound for the Coast of *Guiney*, of which *Snow Davis* was chief Mate: They were no sooner arrived at *Sierreleon* on the aforesaid Coast, but they were taken by the Pyrate *England*, who plunder'd them, and *Skinner* was barbarously murdered, as has been related before in the Story of Captain *England*.

After the Death of Captain *Skinner*, *Davis* pretended that he was mightily solicited by *England* to engage with him; but that he resolutely answered, he would sooner be shot to Death than sign the Pyrates Articles. Upon which, *England*, pleased with his Bravery, sent him and the rest of the Men again on Board the *Snow*, appointing him Captain of her, in the Room of *Skinner*, commanding him to pursue his Voyage. He also gave him a written Paper sealed up, with Orders to open it when he should come into a certain Latitude,  
and

and at the Peril of his Life follow the Orders therein set down. This was an Air of Grandeur like what Princes practice to their Admirals and Generals. — It was punctually complied with by *Davis*, who read it to the Ship's Company; it contained no less than a generous Deed of Gift of the Ship and Cargoe, to *Davis* and the Crew, ordering him to go to *Brazil* and dispose of the Lading to the best Advantage, and to make a fair and equal Dividend with the rest.

*Davis* proposed to the Crew, whether they were willing to follow their Directions, but to his great Surprize, found the Majority of them altogether averse to it, wherefore in a Rage, he bid them be damn'd, and go where they would. They knew that Part of their Cargoe was consigned to certain Merchants at *Barbadoes*, wherefore they steered for that Island. When they arrived, they related to these Merchants the unfortunate Death of *Skinner*, and the Proposal which had been made to them by *Davis*; upon which *Davis* was seized and committed to Prison, where he was kept three Months; however, as he had been in no Act of Pyracry, he was discharged without being brought to any Tryal, yet he could not expect any Employment there; wherefore knowing that the Island of *Providence* was a kind of Rendevouz of Pyrates, he was resolved to make one amongst them, if possible, and to that Purpose, found Means of shipping himself for that Island; but he was again disappointed, for when he arrived there, the Pyrates had newly surrendered to Captain *Woods Rogers*, and accepted of the Act of Grace, which he had just brought from *England*.

However, *Davis* was not long out of Business, for Captain *Rogers* having fitted out two Sloops for Trade, one called the *Buck*, the other the *Mumwil Trader*; *Davis* found an Employment on Board  
of

of one of them ; the Lading of these Sloops was of considerable Value, consisting of *European Goods*, in order to be exchanged with the *French* and *Spaniards* ; and many of the Hands on Board of them, were the Pyrates lately come in upon the late Act of Grace. The first Place they touched at, was the Island of *Martinico*, belonging to the *French*, where *Davis* having conspired with some others, rose in the Night, secured the Master and seized the Sloop, as soon as this was done, they called to the other Sloop, which lay a little Way from them, among whom they knew there were a great many Hands ripe for Rebellion, and ordered them to come on Board of them ; they did so, and the greatest Part of them agreed to join with *Davis* ; those who were otherwise inclined, were sent back on Board the *Mumvile* Sloop, to go where they pleased, *Davis* having first taken out of her every Thing which he thought might be of Use.

After this, a Counsel of War was called over a large Bowl of Punch, at which it was proposed to chuse a Commander ; the Election was soon over ; for it fell upon *Davis* by a great Majority of *legal Pollers*, there was no Scrutiny demanded, for all acquiesced in the Choice : As soon as he was possess'd of his Command, he drew up Articles, which were signed and sworn to by himself and the rest, then he made a short Speech, the sum of which was a Declaration of War against the whole World.

After this they consulted about a proper Place where they might clean their Sloop, a light Pair of Heels being of great Use either to take, or escape being taken ; for this purpose they made Choice of *Coxon's Hole*, at the East End of the Island of *Cuba*, a Place where they might secure themselves from Surprize, the Entrance being so narrow, that one Ship might keep out a hundred.

Here

Here they cleaned with much Difficulty, for they had no Carpenter in their Company, a Person of great Use upon such Exigences; from hence they put to Sea, making to the North-Side of the Island of *Hspaniola*. The first Sail which fell in their Way, was a *French* Ship of twelve Guns; it must be observed that *Davis* had but thirty five Hands, yet Provisions began to grow short with him; wherefore he attacked this Ship, she soon struck, and he sent twelve of his Hands on Board of her, in order to plunder: This was no sooner done, but a Sail was spied a great Way to Windward of them; they enquired of the *French* Man what she might be, he answered, that he had spoke with a Ship, the Day before, of 24 Guns and 60 Men, and he took this to be the same.

*Davis* then proposed to his Men to attack her, telling them, she would be a rare Ship for their Use, but they looked upon it to be an extravagant Attempt, and discovered no Fondness for it, but he assured them he had a Stratagem in his Head would make all safe; wherefore he gave Chace, and ordered his Prize to do the same. The Prize being a slow Sailor, *Davis* first came up with the Enemy, and standing along Side of them, shewed his Pyritical Colours: They much surpriz'd, called to *Davis*, telling him, they wondered at his Impudence in venturing to come so near them, and ordered him to strike; but he answered, that he intended to keep them in Play, till his Consort came up, who was able to deal with them, and that if they did not strike to him, they should have but bad Quarters; whereupon he gave them a Broad-Side, which they returned.

In the mean Time the Prize drew near, who obliged all the Prisoners to come upon Deck in white Shirts, to make a Shew of Force, as they had been directed by *Davis*; they also hoisted a dirty



Tarpawlin, by Way of black Flag, they having no other, and fir'd a Gun: The *French* Men were so intimidated by this Appearance of Force, that they struck. *Davis* called out to the Captain to come on Board of him, with twenty of his Hands; he did so, and they were all for the greater Security clapt into Irons, the Captain excepted: Then he sent four of his own Men on Board the first Prize, and in order still to carry on the Cheat, spoke aloud, that they should give his Service to the Captain, and desire him to send some Hands on Board the Prize, to see what they had got; but at the same Time gave them a written Paper, with Instructions what to do, Here he ordered them to nail up the Guns in the little Prize, to take out all the small Arms and Powder, and to go every Man of them on Board the second Prize; when this was done, he ordered that more of the Prisoners should be removed out of the great Prize, into the little one, by which he secured himself from any Attempt which might be feared from their Number; for those on Board of him were fast in Irons, and those in the little Prize had neither Arms nor Ammunition.

Thus the three Ships kept Company for 2 Days, when finding the great Prize to be a very dull Sailor, he thought she would not be fit for his Purpose, wherefore he resolv'd to restore her to the Captain, with all his Hands; but first, he took Care to take out all her Ammunition, and every Thing else which he might Possibly want. The *French* Captain was in such a Rage, at being so outwitted, that when he got on Board his own Ship, he was going to throw himself over-board, but was prevented by his Men.

Having let go both his Prizes, he steered Northward, in which Course he took a small *Spanish* Sloop; after this, he made towards the *Wajisan* Islands, but

but met with no Booty thereabouts; then he steered for the *Cape de Verde* Islands, they cast Anchor at *St. Nicholas*, hoisting *English* Colours; the *Portuguese* inhabiting there, took him for an *English* Privateer, and *Davis* going ashore, they both treated him very civilly, and also traded with him. Here he remained five Weeks, in which Time, he and half his Crew, for their Pleasure, took a Journey to the chief Town of the Island, which was 19 Miles up the Country: *Davis* making a good Appearance, was caressed by the Governor and the Inhabitants, and no Diversion was wanting which the *Portuguese* could shew, or Money could purchase; after about a Week's Stay, he came back to the Ship, and the rest of the Crew went to take their Pleasure up to the Town, in their Turn.

At their Return they clean'd their Ship, and put to Sea, but not with their whole Company; for five of them, like *Hannibal's* Men, were so charm'd with the Luxuries of the Place, and the free Conversation of some Women, that they staid behind; and one of them, whose Name was *Charles Franklin*, a *Monmouthshire* Man, married and settled himself, and lives there to this Day.

From hence they sailed to *Benevista*, and looked into that Harbour, but finding nothing, they steer'd for the Isle of *Moy*: When they arrived here, they met with a great many Ships and Vessels in the Road, all which they plundered, taking out of them whatever they wanted; and also strengthen'd themselves with a great many fresh Hands, who most of them enter'd voluntarily, One of the Ships they took to their own Use, mounted her with twenty six Guns, and call'd her the *King James*. There being no fresh Water hereabouts, they made towards *St. Jago*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, in order to lay in a Store; *Davis*, with a few Hands, going ashore to find the most commodious Place to Water at, the

Governor, with some Attendants came himself and examined who they were, and whence they came? And not liking *Davis's* Account of himself, the Governor was so plain to tell them, he suspected them to be Pyrates. *Davis* seemed mightily affronted, standing much upon his Honour, replying to the Governor, he scorn'd his Words; however, as soon as his Back was turn'd, for fear of Accidents, he got on Board again as fast as he could. *Davis* related what had happened, and his Men seemed to relent the Affront which had been offered him. *Davis*, upon this, told them, he was confident he could surprize the Fort in the Night; they agreed with him to attempt it, and accordingly, when it grew late, they went ashore, well arm'd; and the Guard which was kept, was so negligent, that they got within the Fort before any Alarm was given: When it was too late there was some little Resistance made, and three Men killed on *Davis's* Side. Those in the Fort, in the Hurry, run into the Governor's House to save themselves, which they barricadoed so strong that *Davis's* Party could not enter it; however, they threw in Granadoe-Shells, which not only ruin'd all the Furniture, but kill'd several Men within.

When it was Day the whole Country was alarm'd, and came to attack the Pyrates; wherefore it not being their Business to stand a Siege, they made the best of their Way on Board their Ship again, after having dismounted the Guns of the Fort. By this Enterprize they did a great Deal of Mischief to the *Portuguese*, and but very little Good to themselves.

Having put to Sea they muster'd their Hands, and found themselves near seventy strong; then it was propos'd what Course they should steer, and differing in their Opinions, they divided, and by a Majority it was carried for *Gambia* on the Coast of *Guiney*; of this Opinion was *Davis*, he having been employ'd

employ'd in that Trade, was acquainted with the Coast: He told them, that there was a great deal of Money always kept in *Gambia* Castle, and that it would be worth their while to make an Attempt upon it. They ask'd him how it was possible, since it was garrisoned? He desired they would leave the Management of it to him, and he would undertake to make them Masters of it. They began now to conceive so high an Opinion of his Conduct, as well as Courage, that they thought nothing impossible to him, therefore they agreed to obey him, without enquiring further into his Design.

Having come within Sight of the Place, he ordered all his Men under Deck, except as many as were absolutely necessary for working the Ship, that those from the Fort seeing a Ship with so few Hands, might have no Suspicion of her being any other than a trading Vessel; then he ran close under the Fort, and there cast Anchor; and having ordered out the Boat, he commanded six Men in her, in old ordinary Jackets, while he himself, with the Master and Doctor, dressed themselves like Gentlemen; his Design being, that the Men should look like common Sailors, and they like Merchants. In rowing ashore he gave his Men Instructions what to say, in Case any Questions should be asked them.

Being come to the landing Place, he was received by a File of Musqueteers, and conducted into the Fort, where the Governor accosting them civilly, ask'd them who they were, and whence they came? They answered they were of *Liverpool*, bound for the River of *Sinnegal*, to trade for Gum and Elephants Teeth, but that they were chased on that Coast by two *French* Men of War, and narrowly escaped being taken, having a little the Heels of them; but now they were resolv'd to make the best of a bad Market, and would trade

M 3

here

here for Slaves; then the Governor ask'd them, what was the chief of their Cargo? They answer'd, Iron and Plate, which were good Things there; the Governor told them, he would Slave them to the full Value of their Cargoe, and asked them, if they had any *European* Liquor on Board? they answer'd a little for their own Use; however, a Hamper should be at his Service. The Governor then very civilly invited them all to stay and dine with him; *Davis* told him, that being Commander of the Ship, he must go on Board to see her well moor'd, and give some other Orders, but those two Gentlemen might stay, and that he himself would also return before Dinner, and bring the Hamper of Liquor with him.

While he was in the Fort, his Eyes were very busy in observing how Things lay; he took Notice there was a Centry at the Entrance, and a Guard-House just by it, where the Soldiers upon Duty commonly waited, their Arms standing in a Corner, in a Heap; he saw also a great many small Arms in the Governor's Hall; now when he came on Board, he assur'd his Men of Success; desiring them not to get drunk, and that as soon as they saw the Flag upon the Castle struck, they might conclude he was Master, and send twenty Hands immediately ashore; in the mean Time, there being a Sloop at Anchor near them, he sent some Hands in a Boat, to secure the Master and all the Men, and bring them on Board of him, lest they observing any Bustle or arming in his Ship, might send ashore and give Intelligence.

These Precautions being taken, he order'd his Men, who were to go in the Boat with him, to put two Pair of Pistols each under their Cloaths, he doing the like himself, and gave them Directions to go into the Guard-Room, and to enter into Conversation with the Soldiers, and observe when he

he should fire a Pistol thro' the Governor's Window, to start up at once, and secure the Arms in the Guard-Room.

When *Davis* arrived, Dinner not being ready, the Governor propos'd that they should pass their Time in making a Bowl of Punch till Dinner-Time: It must be observ'd, that *Davis's* Coxen waited upon them, who had an Opportunity of going about all Parts of the Houle, to see what Strength they had, he whisper'd *Davis*, there being no Person then in the Room, but he, (*Davis*) the Master, the Doctor, the Coxen, and Governor; *Davis* on a sudden drew out a Pistol, clap'd it to the Governor's Breast, telling him, he must surrender the Fort and all the Riches in it, or he was a dead Man. The Governor being no Ways prepared for such an Attack, promis'd to be very passive, and do all they desired, therefore they shut the Door, took down all the Arms that hung in the Hall, and loaded them. *Davis* fires his Pistol thro' the Window, upon which his Men, without, executed their Part of the Scheme, like Heroes, in an Instant; getting betwixt the Soldiers and their Arms, all with their Pistols cock'd in their Hands, while one of them carried the Arms out. When this was done, they locked the Soldiers into the Guard-Room, and kept Guard without.

In the mean Time one of them struck the Union Flag on the Top of the Castle, at which Signal those on Board sent on Shore a Reinforcement of Hands, and they got Possession of the Fort without the least Hurry or Confusion, or so much as a Man lost of either Side.

*Davis* harangued the Soldiers, upon which a great many of them took on with him, those who refus'd, he sent on Board the little Sloop, and because he would not be at the Trouble of a Guard for them, he order'd all the Sails and Cables

put of her, which might hinder them from attempting to get away.

This Day was spent in a kind of Rejoycing, the Castle firing her Guns to salute the Ship, and the Ship the Castle; but the next Day they minded their Business, that is, they fell to plundering, but they found Things fall vastly short of their Expectation; for they discovered, that a great deal of Money had been lately sent away; however, they met with the Value of about two thousand Pounds Sterling in Bar Gold, and a great many other rich Effects: Every Thing they liked, which was portable, they brought aboard their Ship; some Things which they had no Use for, they were so generous to make a Present of, to the Master and Crew of the little Sloop, to whom they also returned his Vessel again, and then they fell to work in dismounting the Guns, and demolishing the Fortifications.

After they had done as much Mischief as they could, and were weighing Anchor to be gone, they spy'd a Ship bearing down upon them in full Sail; they soon got their Anchors up, and were in a Readiness to receive her. This Ship prov'd to be a *French* Pyrate of fourteen Guns and sixty four Hands, half *French*, half *Negroes*; the Captain's Name was *La Bouse*; he expected no less than a rich Prize, which made him so eager in the Chace; but when he came near enough to see their Guns, and the Number of their Hands upon Deck, he began to think he should catch a *Tartar*, and supposed her to be a small *English* Man of War; however, since there was no escaping, he resolv'd to do a bold and desperate Action, which was to board *Davis*. As he was making towards her, for this Purpose, he fired a Gun, and hoisted his black Colours; *Davis* returned the Salute, and hoisted his black Colours also. The *French* Man was not a little pleas'd at this happy Mistake; they both hoisted out their Boats, and

and the Captains went to meet and congratulate one another with a Flag of Truce in their Sterns; a great many Civilities passed between them, and *La Bourse* desired *Davis*, that they might sail down the Coast together, that he (*La Bourse*) might get a better Ship: *Davis* agreed to it, and very courteously promised him the first Ship he took, fit for his Use, he would give him, as being desirous to encourage a willing Brother.

The first Place they touch'd at, was *Sierralcon*, where at first going in, they spied a tall Ship at Anchor; *Davis* being the best Sailor first came up with her, and wondering that she did not try to make off, suspected her to be a Ship of Force. As soon as he came along Side of her, she brought a Spring upon her Cable, and fired a whole Broadside upon *Davis*, at the same Time hoisted a black Flag; *Davis* hoisted his black Flag in like Manner, and fired one Gun to Leeward.

In fine, she proved to be a Pyrate Ship of twenty four Guns, commanded by one *Cocklyn*, who expecting these two would prove Prizes, let them come in, lest his getting under Sail might frighten them away.

This Satisfaction was great on all Sides, at this Junction of Confederates and Brethren in Iniquity; two Days they spent in improving their Acquaintance and Friendship, the third Day *Davis* and *Cocklyn*, agreed to go in *La Bourse's* Brigantine and attack the Fort; they contrived it so, as to get up thither by high Water; those in the Fort suspected them to be what they really were, and therefore stood upon their Defence; when the Brigantine came within Musket-Shot, the Fort fired all their Guns upon her, the Brigantine did the like upon the Fort, and held each other in Play for several Hours, when the two confederate Ships were come up to the Assistance of the Brigantine; those who defended



defended the Fort, seeing such a Number of Hands on Board these Ships, had not the Courage to stand it any longer, but abandoning the Fort, left it to the Mercy of the Pyrates.

They took Possession of it, and continued there near seven Weeks, in which Time they all cleaned their Ships. We should have observed, that a Galley came into the Road while they were there, which *Davis* insisted should be yielded to *La Bourse*, according to his Word of Honour before given; *Cocklyn* did not oppose it, so *La Bourse* went into her, with his Crew, and cutting away her half Deck, mounted her with twenty four Guns.

Having called a Council of War, they agreed to sail down the Coast together, and for the greater Grandeur, appointed a Commadore, which was *Davis*; but they had not kept Company long, when drinking together on Board of *Davis*, they had like to have fallen together by the Ears, the strong Liquor stirring up a Spirit of Discord among them, and they quarell'd, but *Davis* put an End to it, by this short Speech: — *Heark ye, you Cocklyn and La Bourse, I find by strengthening you, I have put a Rod into your Hands to whip my self, but I am still able to deal with you both; but since we met in Love, let us part in Love, for I find, that three of a Trade can never agree.* — Upon which the other two went on Board their respective Ships, and immediately parted, each steering a different Course.

*Davis* held on his Way down the Coast, and making Cape *Appollonia*, he met with two *Scotch* and one *English* Vessel, which he plundered, and then let go. About five Days after he fell in with a *Dutch* Interloper of thirty Guns and ninety Men, (half being *English*,) off Cape *Three Points Bay*; *Davis* coming up along Side of her, the *Dutch* Man gave the first Fire, and pouring in a Broad-side upon *Davis*, killed nine of his Men, *Davis* returned it,

and

and a very hot Engagement followed, which lasted from one a-Clock at Noon, till nine next Morning, when the *Dutch Man* struck, and yielded herself their Prize.

*Davis* fitted up the *Dutch Ship* for his own Use, and called her the *Rover*, aboard of which he mounted thirty two Guns, and twenty seven Swivels, and proceeded with her and the *King James*, to *Anamaboe*; he entered the Bay betwixt the Hours of twelve and one at Noon, and found there three Ships lying at Anchor, who were trading for Negroes, Gold, and Teeth: The Names of these Ships were the *Hink Pink*, Captain *Hall* Commander, the *Princess*, Captain *Plumb*, of which *Roberts*, who will make a considerable Figure in the Sequel of this History, was second Mate, and the *Morrice Sloop*, Captain *Fin*; he takes these Ships without any Resistance, and having plundered them, he makes a Present of one of them, viz. the *Morrice Sloop*, to the *Dutch Men*, on Board of which alone were found a hundred and forty Negroes, besides dry Goods, and a considerable Quantity of Gold-Dust.

It happened there were several Canoes along Side of this last, when *Davis* came in, who saved themselves and got ashore; these gave Notice at the Fort, that these Ships were Pyrates, upon which the Fort fired upon them, but without any Execution, for their Mettle was not of Weight enough to reach them; *Davis* therefore, by Way of Defiance, hoisted his black Flag and returned their Compliment.

The same Day he sail'd with his three Ships, making his Way down the Coast towards *Princes*, a *Portuguese* Colony: But, before we proceed any farther in *Davis's* Story, we shall give our Reader an Account of the *Portuguese* Settlements on this Coast, with other curious Remarks, as they were communicated to me by an ingenious Gentleman, lately arrived from those Parts,

A De-

*A Description of the Islands of St. THOME,  
DEL PRINCIPE, and ANNOBONO.*

AS the *Portuguese* were the great Improvers of Navigation, and the first *Europeans* who traded to and settled on the Coasts of *Africa*, even round to *India*, and made those Discoveries, which now turn so much to the Advantage of other Nations, it may not be amiss, previously to a Description of those Islands, to hint on that wonderful Property of the Loadstone, that a little before had been found out, and enabled them to pursue such new and daring Navigations.

The attractive Power of the Loadstone, was universally known by the Ancients, as may be believed by its being a native Fossil of the *Grecians*, (*Magnes a Magnesia*) but its directive, or polar Virtue, has only been known to us within this 350 Years, and said to be found out by *John Goia* of *Malphi*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Prima dedit nautis usum magnetis Amalphi*; tho' others think, and assure us, it was transported by *Paulus Venetus* from *China* to *Italy*, like the other famous Arts of modern Use with us, PRINTING and the Use of GUNS.

The other Properties or Improvements of the Magnet, viz. Variation, or its Deflection from an exact N. or S. Line, Variation of that Variation, and its Inclination, were the Inventions of *Sebastian Cabot*, *Mr. Gellibrand*, and *Mr. Norman*; the Inclination of the Needle, or that Property whereby it keeps an Elevation above the Horizon, in all Places but under the Equator, (where its Parallel) is as surprizing a Phænomenon as any, and was the Discovery of our Countrymen; and could it be found regular, I imagine would very much help towards the Discovery of Longitude, at least would point

point out better Methods than hitherto known, when Ships drew nigh Land, which would answer as useful an End.

Before the Verticity and Use of the Compass, the Portuguese Navigations had extended no farther than Cape Non, (it was their *ne plus ultra*,) and therefore so called; distress of Weather, indeed, had drove some Coasters to *Porto Santo*, and *Madera*, before any certain Method of steering was invented; but after the Needle was seen thus inspired, Navigation every Year improved under the great Encouragements of *Henry*, *Alphonfus*, and *John II.* Kings of *Portugal*, in Part of the 14th and in the 15th Century.

King *Alphonfus* was not so much at Leisure as his Predecessor, to pursue these Discoveries, but having seen the Advantages accrued to *Portugal* by them, and that the Pope had confirmed the perpetual Donation of all they should discover between Cape *Bajadore* and *India*, inclusively, he resolved not to neglect the proper Assistance, and farmed the Profits that did or might ensue to one *Bernard Gomez*, a Citizen of *Lisbon*, who was every Voyage obliged to discover 100 Leagues, still farther on: And about the Year 1470 made these Islands, the only Places (of all the considerable and large Colonies they had in *Africa*,) that do now remain to that Crown.

*St. Thome* is the the principal of the three, whose Governour is stiled Captain General of the Islands, and from whom the other at *Princes* receives his Commission, tho' nominated by the Court of *Portugal*: It is a Bishoprick with a great many secular Clergy who appear to have neither Learning nor Devotion, as may be judged by several of them being Negroes: One of the Chief of them, invited us to hear Mass, as a Diversion to pass Time away, where he, and his inferior Brethren acted such affected

fectured Gestures and Strains of Voice, as shewed to their Dishonour, they had no other Aim than pleasing us; and what I think was still worse, it was not without a View of Interest; for as these Clergy are the chief Traders, they stoop to pitiful and scandalous Methods for ingratiating themselves: They and the Government, on this trading Account, maintain as great Harmony, being ever jealous of each other, and practising little deceitful Arts to monopolize what Strangers have to offer for Sale, whether Toys or Cloaths, which of all Sorts are ever commodious with the *Portuguese*, in all Parts of the World; an ordinary Suit of Black will sell for seven or eight Pound; a Turnstile Wig of four Shillings, for a Moidore; a Warch of forty Shillings, for six Pound, &c.

The Town is of mean Building, but large and populous, the Residence of the greater Part of the Natives, who, thro' the whole Island, are computed at 10000, the Militia at 3000, and are in general, a rascally thievish Generation, as an old grave Friend of mine can witness; for he having carried a Bag of second-hand Cloaths on Shore, to truck for Provisions, seated himself on the Sand for that Purpose, presently gathered a Crowd round him, to view them; one of which desired to know the Price of a black Suit, that unluckily lay uppermost, and was the best of them, agreeing to the Demand, with little Hesitation, provided it would but fit him; he put them on immediately, in as much Hurry as possible, without any *co-licentia Signor*; and when my Friend was about to commend the Goodness of the Suit, and Exactness they set with, not dreaming of the Impudence of running away from a Crowd, the Rascal took to his Heels, my Friend follow'd and bawled very much, and tho' there was 500 People about the Place, it served to no other End but making

making him a clear Stage, that the best Pair of Heels might carry it; so he lost the Suit of Cloaths, and before he could return to his Bag, others of them had beat off his Servant, and shared the rest.

Most of the Ships from *Guincy*, of their own Nation, and frequently those of ours, call at one or other of these Islands, to recruit with fresh Provisions, and take in Water, which on the Coast are not so good, nor so conveniently to come by: Their own Ships likewise, when they touch here, are obliged to leave the King his Custom for their Slaves, which is always in Gold, at so much a Head, without any Deduction at *Brazil*, for the Mortality that may happen afterwards; this by being a constant Bank to pay off the civil and military Charges of the Government, prevents the Inconveniency of Remittances, and keeps both it and *Princes* life rich enough to pay ready Money for every Thing they want of *Europeans*.

Their Beefs are small and lean, (two hundred Weight or a little more,) but the Goats, Hogs and Fowls very good, their Sugar coarse and dirty, and Rum very ordinary; as these Refreshments lay most with People who are in Want of other Necessaries, they come to us in Way of bartering, very cheap: A good Hog for an old Cutlask; a fat Fowl for a Span of *Brazil* Tobacco, (no other Sort being valued, &c.) But with Money you give eight Dollars *per* Head for Cattle; three Dollars for a Goat; six Dollars for a grown Hog; a Testune and a half for a Fowl; a Dollar *per* Gallon for Rum; two Dollars a Roove for Sugar; and half a Dollar for a Dozen of Paraquets: Here is Plenty likewise of Corn and Farine; of Limes, Citrons and Yamms.

The Island is reckoned nigh a Square, each Side 18 Leagues long, hilly, and lays under the *Equinoctial*,

*noctial*, a wooden Bridge just without the Town, being said not to deviate the least Part of a Minute, either to the Southward or Northward; and notwithstanding this warm Situation, and continual vertical Suns, the Islanders are very healthy, imputed by those who are disposed to be merry, in a great Measure to the Want of even so much as one Surgeon or Physician amongst them.

*Isle Del Principe*, the next in Magnitude, a pleasant and delightful Spot to the grave, and thoughtful Disposition of the *Portuguese*, an Improvement to Country Retirement, in that, this may be a happy and uninterrupted Retreat from the whole World.

I shall divide what I have to say on this Island, into Observations made on our Approach to it, on the Seas round it, the Harbour, Produce of the Island and Seasons, Way of Living among the Inhabitants, some Custom of the Negroes, with such proper Deductions on each as may illustrate the Description, and inform the Reader.

We were bound hither from *Whydah*, at the latter Part of the Month *July*, when the Rains are over, and the Winds hang altogether S. W. (as they do before the Rains, S. E.) yet with this Wind (when at Sea) we found the Ship gained unexpectedly so far to the Southward, (*i. e.* Windward,) that we could with Ease have weathered any of the Islands, and this seems next to impossible should be, if the Currents, which were strong to Leeward, in the Road of *Whydah*, had extended in like Manner cross the Bite of *Benin*: No, it must then have been very difficult to have weathered even *Cape Formosa*: On this Occasion, I shall farther expatiate upon the Currents on the whole Coast of *Guiney*.

The Southern Coast of *Africa* runs in a Line of Latitude, the Northern on an Eastern Line, but both strait, with the fewest Inlets, Gulphs or Bays,

Bays, of either of the four Continents; the only large and remarkable one, is that of *Benin* and *Calabar*, towards which the Current of each Coast tend, and is strongest from the Southward, because more open to a larger Sea, whose rising it is (tho' little and indiscernable at any Distance from the Land,) that gives Rise to these Currents close in Shore, which are nothing but Tides altered and disturbed by the Make and Shape of Lands.

For Proof of this, I shall lay down the following Observations as certain Facts. That in the Rivers of *Gambia* and *Sierraleon*, in the Straits and Channels of *Benin*, and in general along the whole Coast, the Flowings are regular on the Shores, with this Difference; that, in the above-mention'd Rivers, and in the Channels of *Benin*, where the Shore contract the Waters into a narrow Compass, the Tides are strong and high, as well as regular; but on the dead Coast, where it makes an equal Reverberation, flow and low, (not to above two or three Foot,) increasing as you advance towards *Benin*; and this is farther evident in that at *Cape Corso*, *Succonda* and *Commenda*, and where the Land rounds and gives any stop, the Tides flow regularly to four Foot and upwards; when on an even Coast, (tho' next adjoining) they shall not exceed two or three Foot; and ten Leagues out at Sea, (where no such Interruption is) they become scarcely, if at all, perceptible.

What I would deduce from this, besides a Confirmation of that ingenious Theory of the Tides, by Captain *Halley*, is first, that the Ships bound to *Angola*, *Cabenda*, and other Places on the Southern Coast of *Africa*, should cross the *Equinoctial* from *Cape Palmas*, and run into a Southern Latitude, without keeping too far to the Westward; and the Reason seems plain, for if you endeavour to cross it about the Islands, you meet Calms,



southerly Winds, and opposite Currents; and if too far to the Westward, the trade Winds are strong and unfavourable; for it obliges you to stand into 28 or 30° Southern Latitude, till they are variable.

Secondly, On the Northern Side of *Guiney*, if Ships are bound from the *Gold Coast* to *Sierraleon*, *Gambia*, or elsewhere to Windward, considering the Weakness of these Currents, and the Favourableness of Land Breezes, which are Southerly in the Rain, Turnadoes, and even of the Trade Wind, when a-breast of *Cape Palma*, it is more expeditious to pursue the Passage this Way, than by a long perambulatory Course of 4 or 500 Leagues to the Westward, and as many more to the Northward, which must be before a Wind can be obtained, that could recover the Coast.

Lastly, It is, in a great Measure, owing to this Want of Inlets, and the Rivers being small and unnavigable, that the Seas rebound with so dangerous a Surf thro' the whole Continent.

Round the Shores of this Island, and at this Season, (*July, August, and September*) there is a great Resort of Whale-Fish, tame, and sporting very nigh the Ships as they sail in, always in Pairs, the Female much the smaller, and are often seen to turn on their Backs for Dalliance, the Prologue to engendering: It has an Enemy, called the Thresher, a large Fish too, that has its Haunts here at this Season, and encounters the Whale, raising himself out of the Water a considerable Heighth, and falling again with great Weight and Force; it is commonly said also, that there is a Sword Fish in these Battles, who pricks the Whale up to the Surface again, but without this, I believe, he would suffocate when put to quick Motions, unless he frequently approaches the Air, to ventilate, and thereby cause a more regular Circulation of the Blood:

Not

Nor do I think he is battled for Prey, but to remove him from what is perhaps the Food of both. The Number of Whales here has put me sometimes on thinking an advantageous Fishery might be made of it, but I presume they (no more than those of *Brazil*) are the Sort which yield the profitable Part, called Whale-Bone: All therefore that the Islanders do, is now and then to go out with two or three Canoes, and set on one for Diversion.

The Rocks and outer Lines of the Island, are the Haunts of Variety of Sea-Birds, especially Boobies and Noddies; the former are of the Bigness of a Gull, and a dark Colour, named so from their Simplicity, because they often sit still and let the Sailors take them up in their Hands; but I fancy this succeeds more frequently from their Weariness, and the Largeness of their Wings, which, when they once have rested, cannot have the Scope necessary to raise and float them on the Air again. The Noddies are smaller and flat footed as the others.

What I would remark more of them, is, the admirable Instinct in these Birds, for the proper Seasons, and the proper Places for Support. In the aforementioned Months, when the large Fish were here, numerous Flocks of Fowl attend for the Spawn and Superfluity of their Nourishment; and in *January* few of either; for the same Reason, there are scarce any Sea Fowl seen on the *African* Coast; Rocks and Islands being generally their best Security and Subsistence.

The Harbour of *Princes* is at the E. S. E. Point of the Island; the North-Side has gradual Soundings, but here deep Water, having no Ground at a Mile off with 140 Fathom of Line. The Port (when in) is a smooth narrow Bay, safe from Winds, (unless a little Swell when Southerly) and draughted into other smaller and sandy Ones, convenient

for raising of Tents, Watering, and hawling the Seam; the whole protected by a Fort, or rather Battery, of a dozen Guns on the Larboard-Side. At the Head of the Bay stands the Town, about a Mile from the anchoring Places, and consists of two or three regular Streets, of wooden built Houses, where the Governor and chief Men of the Island reside. Here the Water grows shallow for a considerable Distance, and the Natives, at every Ebb, (having before encompassed every convenient Angle with a Rise of Stones, something like Wiers in *England*) resort for catching of Fish, which, with them, is a daily Diversion, as well as Subsistence, 500 attending with Sticks and wicker Baskets; and if they cannot dip them with one Hand, they knock them down with the other. The Tides rise regularly 6 Foot in the Harbour, and yet not half that Height without the Capes that make the Bay.

Here are constantly two Missionaries, who are sent for six Years to inculcate the Christian Principles, and more especially attend the Conversion of the Negroes; the present are *Venetians*, ingenious Men, who seem to despise the loose Morals and Behaviour of the Seculars, and complain of them as of the Slaves, *ut Color Mores sunt nigri*. They have a neat Conventual-House and a Garden appropriated, which, by their own Industry and Labour, not only thrives with the several Natives of the Soil, but many Exoticks and Curiosities. A Fruit in particular, larger than a Chesnut, yellow, containing two Stones, with a Pulp, or clammy Substance about them, which, when suck'd, exceeds in Sweetness, Sugar or Honey, and has this Property beyond them, of giving a sweet Taste to every Liquid you swallow for the whole Evening after. The only Plague infesting the Garden, is a Vermin called Land-Crabs, in vast Numbers, of a bright red Colour, (in other Respects like the Sea ones) which burrough

burrough in these sandy Soils like Rabbits, and are as shy.

The Island is a pleasant Intermixture of Hill and Valley; the Hills spread with Palms, Coco-Nuts, and Cotton-Trees, with Numbers of Monkeys and Parrots among them; the Valleys with fruitful Plantations of *Yamms*, *Kulula*, *Papas*, Variety of Sallating, *Ananas*, or Pine-Apples, *Gua-vas*, *Plantanes*, *Bonanas*, *Maryocos*, and *Indian* Corn; with Fowls, *Guinea* Hens, *Muscovy* Ducks, Goats, Hogs, Turkeys, and wild Beefs, with each a little Village of Negroes, who, under the Direction of their several Masters, manage the Cultivation, and exchange or sell them for Money, much after the same Rates with the People of *St. Thoma*.

I shall run on a Description of the Vegetables, with their Properties, not only because they are the Produce of this Island, but most of them of *Africa* in general.

The Palm-Trees are numerous on the Shores of *Africa*, and may be reckoned the first of their natural Curiosities, in that they afford them Meat, Drink and Cloathing; they grow very straight to 40 and 50 Foot high, and at the Top (only) have 3 or 4 Circles of Branches, that spread and make a capacious Umbrella. The Trunk is very rough with Knobs, either Excrescencies, or the Healings of those Branches that were lopped off to forward the Growth of the Tree, and make it answer better in its Fruit. The Branches are strongly tied together with *Cortex*, which may be unravelled to a considerable Length and Breadth; the inward *Lamella* of this *Cortex*, I know are wove like a Cloath at *Benin*, and afterwards dyed and worn: Under the Branches, and close to the Body of the Tree, hang the Nuts, thirty Bunches perhaps on a Tree, and each of thirty Pound Weight, with prickly Films from between them, not unresem-

bling Hedge - Hogs ; of these Nuts comes a li-  
quid and pleasant scented Oyl, used as Food and  
Sauce all over the Coast, but chiefly in the Wind-  
ward Parts of *Africa*, where they stamp, boil and  
skin it off in great Quantities ; underneath, where  
the Branches fasten, they tap for Wine, called  
*Cokra*, in this Manner ; the Negroes who are  
mostly limber active Fellows, encompass them-  
selves and the Trees with a Hoop of strong Wyth,  
and run up with a great deal of Agility ; at the  
Bottom of a Branch of Nuts, he makes an Exca-  
vation of an Inch and a half over, and tying fast  
his Calabash, leaves it to destil, which it does to  
two or three Quarts in a Night's Time ; when done,  
he plugs it up, and chooses another ; for if suffered  
to run too much, or in the Day Time, the Sap is  
unwarily exhausted, and the Tree spoiled : The  
Liquor thus drawn, is of a wheyish Colour, in-  
toxicating and sours in 24 Hours, but when new  
drawn, is *pleasantst to Thirst and Hunger both* : It is  
from these Wines they draw their Arrack in *India*.  
On the very Top of the Palm, grows a Cabbage,  
called so, I believe, from some Resemblance its Taste  
is thought to have with ours, and is used like it ;  
the Covering has a Down that makes the best of  
Tinder, and the Weavings of other Parts are drawn  
out into strong Threads.

*Coco-Nut-Trees* are branch'd like, but not so tall  
as, *Palm Trees* ; the Nut like them, growing under  
the Branches, and close to the Trunk ; the milky  
Liquor they contain, (to half a Pint or more,) is  
often drank to quench Thirst, but is surfeiting ; and  
this may be observed in their Way of Nourish-  
ment, that when the Quantity of Milk is large,  
the Shell and Meat are very thin, and harden and  
thicken in Proportion, as that loses.

*Cotton Trees* also are the Growth of all Parts of  
*Africk*, as well as the Islands, of vast Bigness, yet  
not

not so incremental as the Shrubs or Bushes of five or six Foot high; these bear a Fruit (if it may be so called) about the Bigness of Pigeons Eggs, which, as the Sun swells and ripens, bursts forth and discovers three Cells loaded with Cotton, and Seeds in the Middle of them: This, in most Parts, the Negroes know how to spin, and here at *Nicongo* and the Island *St. Jago*, how to weave into Cloths.

*Tamms* are a common Root, sweeter, but not unlike, Potato's; *Kulalu*, a Herb like Spinage; *Papa*, a Fruit less than the smallest Pumkins; they are all three for boiling, and to be eat with Meat; the latter are improved by the *English* into a Turnip or an Apple Taste, with a due Mixture of Butter and Limes.

*Guava's*, a Fruit as large as a Pipin, with Seeds and Stones in it, of an uncouth astringing Taste; tho' never so much be said in Commendation of it, at the *West-Indies*, it is common for *Craolians*, (who has tasted both,) to give it a Preference to Peach or Nectarine; no amazing Thing when Men whose Tasts are so degenerated, as to prefer Toad in a Shell, (as *Ward* calls Turtle,) to Venison, and Negroes to fine *English* Ladies.

*Plantanes* and *Bonano's* are Fruit of oblong Figure, that I think differ only *secundum Major & Minus*; if any, the latter are preferable, and by being less, are juicier; they are usually, when stripped of their Coat, eat at Meals instead of Bread: The Leaf of this Plantane is an admirable Detergent, and, externally applied, I have seen cure the most obstinate scorbutick Ulcers.

*Manyoco*, a Root that shoots its Branches about the Height of a Currant Bush; from this Root the Islanders make a Farine or Flower, which they sell at three Ryals a Roove, and drive a considerable Trade for it with the Ships that call in. The Manner of making it, is first to press the Juice from

it, (which is poisonous) done here with Engines, and then the Negroe Women, upon a rough Stone, rub it into a granulated Flower, and keep it in their Houses, either to boil, as we do our Wheat, and is a hearty Food for the Slaves; or make it into a Bread, fine, white, and well tasted, for themselves. One Thing worth taking Notice of about *Manyoco* in this Island, is, that the Woods abound with a wild poisonous and more mortiferous Sort, which sometimes Men, unskilled in the Preparation of it, feed on to their Destruction: This the Missionaries assured me they often experimented in their Hogs, and believed we did in the Mortality of our Sailors.

*Indian Corn* is likewise, as well as the *Farine de Manyoco* and Rice, the common Victualling of our Slave Ships, and is afforded here at 1000 Heads for two Dollars. This Corn grows eight or nine Foot high, on a hard Reed or Stick, shooting forth, at every six Inches Heighth, some long Leaves; it has always an Ear, or rather Head, at Top of, perhaps, 400 Fold Increase; and often two, three, or more, Midway.

Here are some Tamarind Trees; another called *Cola*, whose Fruit, or Nut (about twice the Bigness of a Chestnut, and bitter) is chewed by the *Portuguese*, to give a sweet Gust to their Water which they drink; but above all, I was shewn the Bark of one (whose Name I do not know) gravely affirmed to have a peculiar Property of enlarging the Virile Member; I am not fond of such Conceits, nor believe it in the Power of any Vegetables, but must acknowledge, I have seen Sights of this kind among the Negroes very extraordinary; yet, that there may be no Wishes among the Ladies for the Importation of this Bark, I must acquaint them, that they are found to grow less vigorous, as they encrease in Bulk. I had like to have forgot their Cinnamon Trees; there is only one Walk of them, and is the Entrance

Entrance of the Governor's Villa ; they thrive extremely well, and the Bark not inferior to our Cinnamon from *India* ; why they and other Spice, in a Soil so proper, receive no farther Cultivation, is, probably, their Suspicion, that so rich a Produce, might make some potent Neighbour take a Fancy to the Island.

They have two Winters, or rather Springs, and two Summers : Their Winters, which are the rainy Seasons, come in *September* and *February*, or *March*, and hold two Months, returning that Fatness and generative Power to the Earth, as makes it yield a double Crop every Year, with little Sweat or Labour.

*Hic Ver assiduum atque alienis Mensibus Æstas,  
—Bis gravidæ Pecudes, bis Pomis utilis arbos.*

Their first coming is with *Travado's*, *i. e.* sudden and hard Gusts of Wind, with Thunder, Lightning and heavy Showers, but short ; and the next new or full Moon at those Times of the Year, infallibly introduces the Rains, which once begun, fall with little Intermission, and are observed coldest in *February*. Similiar to these are rainy Seasons also over all the Coast of *Africa* : If there may be allowed any general Way of calculating their Time, they happen from the Course of the Sun, as it respects the *Æquinoctial* only ; for if these *Æquinoxes* prove rainy Seasons all over the World (as I am apt to think they are) whatever secret Cause operates with that Station of the Sun to produce them, will more effectually do it in those vicine Latitudes ; and therefore, as the Sun advances, the Rains are brought on the *Whydah* and Gold Coast, by *April*, and on the Windwardmost Part of *Guiney* by *May* : The other Season of the Sun's returning to the Southward, make them more uncertain and irregular in Northern *Africa* ; but then to the Southward again,



again, they proceed in like Manner, and are at Cape Lopez in *October*, at *Angola* in *November*, &c.

The Manner of living among the *Portuguese* here, is with the utmost Frugality and Temperance, even to Penury and Starving; a familiar Instance of Proof is, in the Voracity of their Dogs, who finding such clean Cupboards at home, are wild in a manner with Hunger, and tare up the Graves of the Dead for Food, as I have often seen: They themselves are lean with Covetousness, and that Christian Vertue, which is often the Result of it, Self-denial; and would train up their Cattle in the same Way, could they fetch as much Money, or had not they their Provision more immediately of Providence. The best of them (excepting the Governor now and then) neither pay nor receive any Visits of Escapade or Recreation; they meet and sit down at each others Doors, in the Street, every Evening, and as few of them, in so small an Island, can have their Plantations at any greater Distance, than that they may see it every Day if they will, so the Subject of their Talk is mostly how Affairs went there, with their Negroes, or their Ground, and then part with one another innocently, but empty.

The Negroes have yet no hard Duty with them, they are rather happy in Slavery; for as their Food is chiefly Vegetable, that could no Way else be expended, there is no Murmurs bred on that Account; and as their Business is domestick, either in the Services of the House, or in Gardening, Sowing, or Planting, they have no more than what every Man would prefer for Health and Pleasure; the hardest of their Work is the Carriage of their Pateroons, or their Wives, to and from the Plantations; this they do in Hammocks (call'd at *Whydah*, *Serpentines*) slung cross a Pole, with a Cloath over, to screen the Person, so carried,  
from

from Sun and Weather, and the Slaves are at each End; and yet even this, methinks, is better than the specious Liberty a Man has, for himself and his Heirs, to work in a Coal Mine.

The Negroes are, most of them, thro' the Care of their Patroons, Christians, at least nominal; but excepting to some few, they adhere still to many silly Pagan Customs in their Mournings and Rejoycings, and in some Measure, powerful Majority has introduced them with the Vulgar of the *Mulatto* and *Portugueze* Race.

If a Person die in that Colour, the Relations and Friends of him meet at the House, where the Corpse is laid out decently on the Ground, and covered (all except the Face) with a Sheet; they sit round it, crying and howling dreadfully, not unlike what our Countrymen are said to do in *Ireland*: This Mourning lasts for eight Days and Nights, but not equally intense, for as the Friends, who compose the Chorus, go out and in, are weary, and unequally affected, the Tone lessens daily, and the Intervals of Grief are longer.

In Rejoycings and Festivals they are equally ridiculous; these are commonly made on some Friend's Escape from Shipwreck, or other Danger: They meet in a large Room of the House, with a Strum Strum, to which one of the Company, perhaps, sings wofully; the rest standing round the Room close to the Petitions, take it in their Turns (one or two at a Time) to step round, called Dancing, the whole clapping their Hands continually, and hooping out every Minute *Abco*, which signify no more, than, *how do you*. And this foolish Mirth will continue three or four Days together at a House, and perhaps twelve or sixteen Hours at a Time.

The *Portugueze*, tho' eminently abstemious and temperate in all other Things, are unbounded in their

their Lusts; and perhaps they substitute the former in the Place of a Surgeon, as a Counterpoison to the Mischiefs of a promiscuous Salacity: They have most of them Venereal Taints, and with Age become meager and hestick: I saw two Instances here of Venereal Ulcers that had cancerated to the Bowels; Spectacles that would have effectually persuaded Men (I think) how Salutary the Restriction of Laws are.

*Anncbono* is the last, and of the least Consequence of the three Islands; there are Plenty of Fruits and Provisions, exchanged to Ships for old Cloaths and Trifles of any Sort; they have a Governor nominated from *St. Thome*, and two or three Priests, neither of which are minded, every one living at Discretion, and fill'd with Ignorance and Lust.

To return to *Davis*, the next Day after he left *Anamaboe*, early in the Morning, the Man at the Mast-Head espied a Sail. It must be observed, they keep a good Look-out; for, according to their Articles, he who first espies a Sail, if she proves a Prize, is entituled to the best Pair of Pistols on Board, over and above his Dividend, in which they take a singular Pride; and a Pair of Pistols has sometimes been sold for thirty Pounds, from one to another.

Immediately they gave Chace, and soon came up with her; the Ship proved to be a *Hollander*, and being betwixt *Davis* and the Shore, she made all the Sail she could, intending to run aground; *Davis* guessed at her Design, and putting out all his small Sails, came up with her before she could effect it, and fired a Broad-side; upon which she immediately struck, and called for Quarter. It was granted, for according to *Davis's* Articles, it was agreed, that Quarter should be given whenever it was called for, upon Pain of Death.

This

This Ship proved a very rich Prize, having the Governor of *Acra* on Board, with all his Effects, going to *Holland*; there was in Money to the Value of 15000 *l.* Sterling, besides other valuable Merchandizes, all which they brought on Board of themselves.

Upon this new Success, they restored Captain *Hall* and Captain *Plumb*, before-mentioned, their Ships again, but strengthened their Company with thirty five Hands, all white Men, taken out of these two and the *Morrice* Sloop; they also restored the *Dutch* their Ship, after having plunder'd her, as is mentioned.

Before they got to the Island of *Princes*, one of their Ships, viz. that call'd the *King James*, sprung a Leak; *Davis* order'd all Hands out of her, on Board his own Ship, with every Thing else of Use, and left her at an Anchor at *High Cameroon*. As soon as he came in Sight of the Island, he hoisted *English* Colours; the *Portugueze* observing a large Ship sailing towards them, sent out a little Sloop to examine what she might be; this Sloop hailing of *Davis*, he told them he was an *English* Man of War, in Quest of Pyrates, and that he had received Intelligence there were some upon that Coast; upon this they received him as a welcome Guest, and piloted him into the Harbour. He saluted the Fort, which they answered, and he came to an Anchor just under their Guns, and hoisted out the Pinnance, Man of War Fashion, ordering nine Hands and a Coxen in it, to row him ashore.

The *Portugueze*, to do him the greater Honour, sent down a File of Musqueteers to receive him, and conduct him to the Governor. The Governor not in the least suspecting what he was, received him very civilly, promising to supply him with whatever the Island afforded; *Davis* thanked him, telling him, the King of *England* would pay for whatever he should take; so after several Civilities pass'd